

UB

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

+ services



REGISTRO
3-M
FABRICANTS

CENTAU RO COLOR

11:30, Tues., M de Biqueir

9:30 - David Hall

Wed: 4:30 - dentist
7: concert, Mozart
Mangia

~~Thur: 930 → Rende, ca merca
2-4 - President, ca seva
330-6, Rende a la Biblioteca~~ Fri: q → Miriam

Sat: P. St Sound (1) diagonal, 12
Reads a la uit

Sun 9th Adriana in casa ~~for 21 nov - dta~~ & René ~~Mon: 10-11 A River~~
Wed 10 → 1030 Same M P. de Crisica 1
P.M. 4:4 P.M.

Jan. 23, Radios 13
A. J. French & Son Inc.

Mar., 23, 1944

A day's work at the
6 days - Fairly busy
or don't library

10-1, 4-8:30 P.

Forum Berges
10 B
Dijon

10 ~~K~~
Laser

~~venga~~ entve BC Balmer

20 Dec - 1911 a N.Y.

P. 469- $\frac{1}{3}$
83443

469

~~U3
356~~

50P

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona
Biblioteca de Humanitats

hardly speak, he's so overwhelmed by love. I can tell you in all truth that if I were a lady & found someone as gentle as him & knew he was ~~wise~~ courageous & of ancient lineage I'd ~~abandon~~ give up the love of all others & love only ~~them~~ ^{him}. "Ah Oi T" said the Prince. "You people

"Ah Oh T," said the Prince, "you speak well, but if I'm foolish by nature, what pleasure, what comfort can a damsel get from him if they ^{be hard to be kept} keep him ~~such a~~ ^{out of sight,} & pent-up like a chrysanthenum? For love of me I don't say such words, for my pleasure requires a man of understanding, ^{this does} one of high estate & lineage & who is not foolish or ^{temperamental} ~~queerly~~.

"My lady," said it, "you speak ^{w.} natural reason, but this man doesn't belong on the ranch where you've put him. He's young in years & old in good ^{wisdom} sense, generous, bold above all others, friendly & gracious in all things. He ^{walks around at night} went at me & went in peace. The night seems ^{like} a joy to him; he delights in the day. If I want to give him pleasure I ~~can~~ have only to speak of
Part p typed : 1949, ch (XLII)

gr ladyship. If that's not love, tell me what is.
 My lady love the man who loves you, for it's
 certain that he's a king's son & yr equal & he
 loves you more than his own life. And if he does-
 n't speak as much as you'd like you should con-
 sider him ~~ever~~^{all the} letter for it. Be on guard my lady,
 w those who audaciously & brazenly dare
~~to beg from~~ for a lady's love, for love like
~~this~~ is worthless. ~~for a love that goes away~~
 as it comes. Men like that are called pirates,
 for they're out to rob everyone. My lady, give
 me a man who comes before his lady slyly &
 fearfully & can hardly get a word out of his mouth
~~who speaks~~
~~says~~ ~~what he~~ wants to say w. his
 hand full of fear.

"If" said the Prince, "since you've such
 good friends w Philip you do well to place
 him in the seat of honor. ~~Being of such~~
~~neither could I~~
~~nor should I~~
~~not~~ speak otherwise ~~in~~
~~order~~ you can't ~~say~~ except as you did
 as you should & I told you ~~all the~~ letter ~~was~~
 but it. But don't think I'm such an easy
 in

^{now} ~~woman~~ to deceive, for if anything's going ~~to~~
~~I~~ ^{on} I want to stick my arms in it up to
 the elbows & ~~I~~ ^{forward to find out} smell out just ~~feel & know~~
 just what it is & whether it really will give
 comfort to my soul in this world. Though my eyes
 are pleased w. the sight of him, my heart says
 no & experience shows me that ~~that~~ ^{this} man
 whom I ~~see~~ contemplate is foolish & ^{craz} greedy,
 & there are 2 incurable diseases."

"Oh lady! Those who ~~ever~~ try to look
 salily into everything in the world often choose
~~the~~ ^{most} ~~greedy~~, & especially in chaste & ~~high~~ honor-
 able loves. And less than 3 days ago your father
 the King & I were strolling in the garden &
 & we spoke talking about ~~all~~ the various & true
 journeys & many other things, & we began to
 speak of yr ladyship & he told me ~~we~~ he
 wished to divide his estate while he was still
 alive. ~~He~~ Because of ~~his~~ ^{father's natural} one big his children
 & in particular for you who are a damsel & have
 always been obedient ^{to him} he wants to give you

X

the entire Duchy of Calabria plus 200,000
 ducats. ~~of the which to do then~~
~~it in his lifetime so that when his soul left~~
~~his body it ~~do~~ ^{can} depart from world~~
~~comforted. & ^{reunited} felt his return was~~
~~praised him for it, for yr ladyship is~~
~~worthy of ^{gt} dignity & the highest honor.~~
 Wherefore I by yr ladyship to give me a few
 hours audience & not to be annoyed by anything
 I say, for I see ambassadors ~~coming~~ to yr
~~from the Pope coming to yr court to arrange~~
~~a marriage ~~for~~ w^t his nephew who some say~~
~~is his son, & others from the ^{counts} of Naples~~
~~& Hungary & Cyprus. And although I haven't~~
~~been empowered to do so by ~~that~~ most noble &~~
~~Xian & ~~widest~~ king in Christendom, the (d)F,~~
~~I'd like to arrange this marriage w^t yr~~
~~father & yr ~~highness~~. After a ~~at~~ leap, my lady,~~
~~to be able to see w^t yr own eyes ^{whether} he's lame or~~
~~one-eyed & or crippled, ^{whether} one eye of his blind if her~~
~~old or young, of good or bad grace, brave or~~

cowardly. Do all these ~~things~~ & many others in
 which nature can ever you'll have to trust others
~~people who may lie to you~~ the opposite of the
~~truth. & know you're to be~~ & ~~more~~ prudent,
~~my lady, & ~~she~~ knowledgeable ~~beyond~~ all others,~~
~~& now such d take you. And let yr ladyship~~
~~not imagine I'm ~~saying~~ telling her because I'm~~
~~in P's service, for you can see his perfections in~~
~~her ~~and~~ ^{for} herself. But because of yr gt &~~
~~high dignity & ~~perfections~~ ^{beauty} you deserve to sit~~
~~on an imperial throne & ~~be~~ under the~~
~~King of Eng^k's protection, ~~who~~ is the loftiest~~
~~there is after the ~~the~~ Roman Empire. And~~
~~history shows ~~with~~ the King of Eng^k's gt dignity, ~~for~~~~
~~~~for~~ ~~his~~ ~~arms weren't given to him w<sup>t</sup> out gt cause~~~~  
~~for ~~for~~ our Lord sent an angel to him <sup>down</sup> w<sup>t</sup> three.~~  
 A fleur-de-lis, & w<sup>t</sup> where can you read of any other  
 king getting his arms that way. Then, my lady  
 yr ladyship can take part of have both worldly  
 & spiritual glory, for yr distinguished person  
 will ~~become~~ <sup>be</sup> honored by marriage to this

prince. And how many ladies can have glory in  
this world & paradise in the other?

At this pt the K<sup>Queen</sup> came & disturbed  
their delightful conversation. After a  
moment she said to T: "Virtuous knight, less  
than an hour ago the K & I were speaking of you  
8 ys brightly deeds & the K wished to entrust  
you w a gt task that is dear to both <sup>now</sup> Lys &  
<sup>hearts</sup>. And told you to be such that if you undertake  
it you will come out w all the honor a worthy  
knight deserves. But to eliminate the many  
& uncertainties ~~the~~ <sup>shell voice</sup> as many objections as I  
can."

"My lady," said T, "Your Excellency speaks  
so mysteriously that I don't know what  
to answer ~~and~~ if <sup>you cannot explain yourself</sup>  
<sup>more clearly</sup>. But I'll be happy to do what-  
ever I can for Your Excellency, even if it's  
carrying a cross on my back."

The K thanked him for his good will. T  
took his leave of the K & the Princess. And when

he got back to his lodgings he was much dis-  
turbed because the ship ~~wasn't~~ ready to depart.

Soon <sup>then</sup> he saw a ship coming from the sea approaching  
shore. And before going to eat he <sup>wished</sup> to know  
what news it ~~had~~ sent an armed brig which  
~~went~~ out & came to <sup>the</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>came</sup> back quickly &  
And they told him the ship <sup>came</sup> from Alexandria  
& Beirut & had ~~stopped~~ at Cyprus & but it  
wasn't able to call at Rhodes <sup>because</sup> it was  
the multitude of <sup>Moor's</sup> ~~Arabs~~ <sup>weighing the</sup> ~~city~~ <sup>besieged</sup>  
by land & sea. There were many Genoese ~~ships~~  
ships blockading the harbor ~~& the city~~ of Rhodes  
as gty <sup>tough</sup> ~~land~~ in a <sup>tough</sup> spot because they ~~had~~  
~~wanted to~~ <sup>were</sup> ~~break~~ <sup>a</sup> ~~it~~, for over two months neither  
the Master nor anyone in the city had <sup>taken</sup> ~~eaten~~ it.  
All they ate was horse meat, & it was a lucky  
day when they <sup>got</sup> ~~had~~ that. And They truly be-  
lieved they <sup>had</sup> ~~had~~ <sup>run</sup> out <sup>for</sup> ~~them~~  
a few days. And they would have surrendered  
already except that the Sultan wasn't willing

to spare their lives.

When I heard this news the ~~so~~ <sup>my troub</sup> became very thoughtful, & when I'd thought for a long time he decided to load his ship w/ feed & grain & other goods & go to the aid of the Christians <sup>immediately</sup> on Sicily. And that's what he did. He quickly sent for merchants & ~~some~~ paid them to load the ship w/ grain & wine & salt ~~etc~~  
~~parts~~ <sup>etc</sup>.

When the K heard this he sent for T & told him of his <sup>temp state</sup> ~~ill~~ in words of this ~~type~~:

¶ How the K of Sicily begged T to take him in his ship to the Holy Sepulcher <sup>etc</sup> in Jerusalem

~~For~~ the gr pleasure & honor in you, T & what I know of yr gr virtues, I beg you to wish to do something for you, & I'll be v. thankful if you will help me, ~~for~~ nothing shall be denied you, ~~for~~ since I love & wish to ~~serve~~ you as if you were my own brother or son for yr

virtuous knightly deeds, which are such & of such renown & fame & renown that you deserve to be rewarded by God in this world & to share his eternal glory in the next. ~~For~~ <sup>The</sup> glorious untaking is a reproach to all the Christian princes who haven't tried to help the M of R in his ~~desperati~~ need. And if the ~~the~~ Divine <sup>God</sup> ~~order~~ ~~the~~ showed me such grace as to let me feel this eternal life on this trip & go w/ you to receive holy absolution in Jerusalem (disguised so that no one ~~will~~ recognize me), I'd be more grateful to you than if you'd give me a kingdom & be indebted to you ~~the end of~~ <sup>for</sup> my life. Therefore I beg you w/ ~~glory~~ <sup>despair</sup> not to refuse me but to let me have such an answer as might be expected from yr virtue.

When the K finished, T began to speak thus: "Great wd be my <sup>honor</sup> ~~star~~ if yr excellence wd accept me as his servant, for I'm not worthy to be yr brother or son, nor have I served you as such. And I thank you infinitely for your good

~~presentament...~~  
~~no blets~~  
~~Venadors~~ 313 ~~des 1730~~

will do ~~as~~ necessity requires if I ~~not~~ seek  
yr highness' aid as if you ~~were~~ <sup>shall</sup> be my natural  
hostall my life & I'd serve you all my life,  
& I kiss yr hands <sup>in a particular</sup> for it. As far as coming in  
my ~~boat~~ ship is concerned, the ~~boat~~ ship & my person  
& everything I own is at yr disposal ~~for~~ &  
my lord, I wish only to ~~serve~~ yr highness &  
obey <sup>her</sup> every command. But my (god), my main  
intention when I left my <sup>country</sup> land was to go to the  
aid of the Xtrians <sup>on</sup> Rhodes who are about  
to be destroyed by the ~~evil~~ cruel <sup>enemys</sup>, who prefer  
to attack the weak & show <sup>either</sup> no pity nor  
clemency towards their Xian brethren but  
rather take <sup>help</sup> ~~the~~ infidels' side.

"I," said the K, "I see yr righteous ex-  
tentions & good purpose, & you act as a worthy  
christian knight & a good Xian should.  
I'm satisfied <sup>sure</sup> w/ the merits of yr project, <sup>but</sup> which  
is truly, just, & good, <sup>but</sup> for that very reason  
I'm even more <sup>eager</sup> to accompany <sup>you</sup> & do  
anything <sup>I</sup> can to help you in yr cause."

T thanked him infinitely & so they ~~ended~~ <sup>ended up</sup>  
~~in~~ <sup>an</sup> agreement. And T begged the K to be good  
enough to come aboard & see which apart-  
ment he'd like. When K had <sup>inspected</sup> over  
the ship, he asked that a chamber be  
~~prepared~~ <sup>prepared</sup> ~~made~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~one~~ <sup>most</sup> magnifast, since that if any-  
thing happened that would be the safest spot.  
Every day the K & T talked about many  
things & so it ~~was~~ <sup>that</sup> they happened ~~to~~ <sup>that</sup> ~~day~~  
~~the~~ <sup>spouse of</sup> ~~talent~~ Philip, whom T wanted to see married  
to the Princess of the country her father had  
~~promised~~ <sup>her</sup>. And the K was <sup>eager</sup> to let ~~the~~  
himself, to the Fr crown & said: "T, I'd  
never settle any of these matters w/out my dear  
glister's agreement, because ~~she~~ <sup>It is she</sup> ~~she~~ <sup>is the</sup> wife  
~~to~~ <sup>import</sup> be happy. And if she's willing, for my  
part <sup>consent</sup> ~~agreed~~ to the marriage, I'll give her every-  
thing & ~~promised~~ <sup>mentioned</sup>. I'll be <sup>glad</sup> ~~happy~~ to talk it over  
w/ the Q & my daughter, & if they're <sup>on</sup> ~~in~~ <sup>an</sup> agreement  
we'll celebrate the marriage before long."  
The K called the Q & his daughter to him

chamber & spoke the following words to them:  
 The reason why I live ~~now~~ you come here, for  
 Queen & daughter is to tell you I'll be a-  
 parting ~~leaving~~ shortly for I intend w/ Godly help  
 to go <sup>AT</sup> to the Holy Sepulchre in Je-  
 rusalem & beg for a solatium, & let I be  
 recognized I shall take only 1 gentleman ~~w/~~  
~~see~~ me. And since my life & death will be in  
 God's hands, I'd like to see you my daughter,  
 married before I leave in a ~~short~~ time  
 that I may have the ~~pleasure~~ comfort of seeing you  
 happy & settled while I'm still alive. And if  
 this Prince who's here wishes to ~~live~~ us through  
 marriage to the loftiest king in Christ-  
 endom, I'm sure that w/ his brother's help &  
 advice & the goodwill Philip has shown that  
 the thing ~~can we~~ <sup>will</sup> ~~reach~~ <sup>brought</sup> to a happy conclusion.

"It seems to me," the Queen said, "that  
 yr lordship knows full well that it ~~will~~ be  
 another 2 yrs before they've finished loading  
 the ship & ~~getting~~ it <sup>ready</sup> & that you &

## w. the advice of

my uncle & yr brother the Duke of Messina is  
~~now~~ settle the business ~~before you go to the long leave~~ since the D<sup>r</sup> is expected  
 here tonight or tomorrow."

"You speak well, my daughter," said the K,  
 "And so it ~~shall~~ be done."

"Excuse me, yr Highness," said the P "But  
 since yr Excellency has decided to go on this  
 pilgrimage you should ~~have~~ <sup>take</sup> a ~~delight~~ <sup>comfortable</sup> fast  
 so that when you're at sea & all in company  
 will serve you ~~more~~ <sup>w/</sup> ~~more~~ <sup>more</sup> ~~enthusiastically~~. And in  
 addition ~~nothing~~ if the KF ~~should~~ hear about it, he'd  
 know yr Highness has honored his son Philip.

"Let ~~it~~ <sup>be</sup> Orde~~d~~ that next Sunday a general  
 Open house & feast to begin ~~for~~ <sup>on</sup> next Sunday ~~to~~ (last 3  
 days) & leave the ~~table~~ <sup>table</sup> night & day so  
 that all those who wish to come will contin-  
 ually find abundant food."

"By my faith, my daughter" the K said "  
 You'd thought it out better than I ~~had~~ & I'll  
 be happy to ~~do as you say~~ do as you say. And since I'm v. busy  
 with my departure & leaving the kingdom in good

order & keeping my departure secret because of the problems ~~we'd~~<sup>I might</sup> have in Savoyen lands & I'd like you, my daughter, to arrange it. The K quickly called for him steward & purveyors, & ~~told~~<sup>ordered</sup> them to carry out all his daughter Ricomini orders & they said they'd be happy to do so.

The Princes ~~organized~~<sup>arranged</sup> everything well & ordered many different goods to show her & ~~she~~<sup>it</sup> ~~she~~<sup>it</sup>. And the only reason the Prince ~~she~~<sup>was</sup> organized this ~~party~~<sup>feast</sup> was to see how Philip's eat and behave ~~when~~<sup>while</sup> he was eating. ~~festivities~~

On the day set for the ~~summon~~<sup>invitation</sup>, the Prince had ordered a table set up for the K & Q & her<sup>elf</sup> & Philip above the ~~rest~~<sup>rest</sup>.

The DM & T & all the others counts & barons & others ate down below. The night before ~~and~~ the K sent 2 knights to T & Phil, asking them to attend Mar & ~~eat~~<sup>have</sup> lunch with them the next day. And they humbly accepted his invitation.

The next morning they put on their best clothes

& went to their ride ~~to~~ return to the Palace to pay their respects to the K. The K welcomed them ~~affably~~<sup>affably</sup> & took Philip's hand & the DM took T's & they ~~walked towards~~<sup>walked</sup> the church. When they ~~walked~~<sup>were</sup> in the K's chapel they begged him leave to accompany the Q & the Princess & the King ~~gladly~~<sup>gladly</sup> ~~granted~~<sup>consented</sup> it & ~~acceded~~<sup>agreed</sup>. When they were accompanying them, Philip took the Princess' arm to see her & T never left his side lest he ~~should~~<sup>should</sup> say something ~~stupid~~<sup>foolish</sup> that might displease her.

When Mar, ~~was over~~<sup>finished</sup> & they ~~had~~<sup>returned</sup> to the palace ~~they found lunch ready~~<sup>lunch was ready</sup>, the K sat ~~down~~<sup>down</sup> in middle of one side of the table w/ the Q beside him. And to honor Philip he seated him at the head of the table ~~opposite~~<sup>opposite</sup> the Prince ~~opposite him~~<sup>opposite</sup>. T ~~wanted to remain standing~~<sup>wanted to stand</sup> to so he could be near Phil ~~but~~<sup>but</sup> the K told him, "T, my brother the DM is waiting for you & he won't sit down ~~without you do~~<sup>until you do</sup>."

"My Lord," said T, "Be gracious yet one

ask him to sit down for in such a celebration  
~~this~~ it's only right that I should serve a  
 K's son" got impatient ~~angrily~~:

The Prince lost patience & said ~~calmly~~  
 why? "I don't always be getting into Philip's  
 way. There are plenty of knights to  
 serve him here in my father's house & you're  
 not needed." ~~how~~ invited the

When I saw the Prince's anger & ~~that~~.  
 he'd have to leave him, he whispered in Phi's  
 ear: "When the K picks up the ~~ring~~ you  
 see the Pr get up & leave & take the ring & bowl  
 do the same & ~~don't~~ all ~~go~~ ~~out~~".

And he ~~said~~ he'd do so. I left him.  
 And when they were all seated they brought  
 the finger bowl to the K & the Pr bent ~~over~~  
 & took the bowl. Phi ~~wished~~ to do the  
 same but the K wouldn't let him. Then the Pr  
 clipped her fingers ~~the bowl~~ to the ~~bowl~~ it. And when it was the  
 Pr's turn, she took Phi's hand so they ad  
 washed ~~the hands~~ together & but Phi ~~washed~~

his ~~country~~ & ~~cast~~ ~~his~~ gentility & courtesy  
 by refusing & trying to ~~have~~ to hold the  
 bowl for her. But she ~~wanted to~~ wash ~~her~~ hands  
 till they both did it together. Then they  
 brought in the bread & placed it ~~on the table~~  
~~front of each of them~~ & no one touched it  
~~because~~ ~~since~~ they were waiting for the other dishes.  
 But when Philip saw the bread in front of him  
 he quickly picked up a knife & a loaf of bread  
 & sliced ~~cut~~ ~~a~~ whole ~~loaf~~ into ~~slices~~ 12 slices.  
~~But when the P saw such a~~ ~~thing~~ ~~he cut~~ ~~help~~  
~~keep~~ ~~now~~ ~~laughing~~ ~~the K & everyone else~~ ~~all~~  
~~from~~ ~~A~~ ~~laughing~~ ~~the K & everyone else~~ ~~all~~  
~~young knighthood~~ who were serving them laughed  
 & ~~rode~~ ~~walked~~ from ~~Phi~~ along w/ the Pr & naturally  
 I noticed since he never took his eyes off Phi.  
 He quickly arose & said: "Oh my God! Phi must  
 have done something ~~bad~~ ~~lascious~~ & dishonorable."  
 And he went over to the K's table & ~~saw~~  
 looked ~~at~~ around ~~it~~ & saw the slices Phi had cut  
 & that ~~the~~ nobody had touched the bread &  
 queried what they were laughing at. T quickly

Dix

Then he  
 picked up the slices away from him & stuck his  
 hand in his purse & pulled out 12 gold denarii  
 & put one on each slice & had them given to the  
 poor. When the K & the Pr saw what I had done  
 they stopped laughing. The K asked T what  
~~the~~<sup>the</sup> significance was of what I'd done.

"My Lord," said T, "When I've finished  
 I'll tell you the reason."

Tirant gave them all away all the slices  
 each one to its due, & when he came to the  
 last ~~one~~ he brought it to his master & said  
 an Ave Maria to it & ~~then~~ gave it away.  
 The Q said, "I'd love to ~~hear~~ find out  
 what this ~~ceremony~~ <sup>Pantomime</sup> means."

Tirant answered her in the following way;

"How the K of S invited T & Ph before  
 they left, & how T repaired a great error  
 Ph had committed."

"My Lord, Your Excellency & all the others ~~have been~~  
<sup>are</sup>

~~has~~ surprised, & have made fun of what Ph  
 began & I finished. And the reason for it —  
 since Yo & Highness wished to know <sup>is</sup> that the most  
 Xtem Ks of F, ~~for~~ <sup>in thanks for</sup> many graces Our Lord  
 God ~~had~~ given them, ordained that ~~you~~ until  
 the day they received <sup>holy</sup> orders all their  
 sons ~~before~~ must take the first ~~one~~ of bread  
~~placed~~ on the table at lunch ~~time~~ & cut it into 12  
 slices & place a silver ~~on~~ <sup>in charity</sup> ~~on it~~ & give it  
~~away~~ <sup>to</sup> the love of God & in ~~service~~ <sup>for</sup> the  
 12 apostles. And after they've ~~eaten~~ <sup>with pieces</sup> ~~them~~  
 must place a piece ~~of~~ <sup>on</sup> each slice. And to  
 this day ~~all~~ <sup>que</sup> of the Es ruling family  
 practices it. And that, my lord, is why Philip  
 cut the bread in 12 slices, so that each apostle  
 have ~~his share~~.

"May God preserve my" said the K "That's  
 the ~~best~~ <sup>worst</sup> act of charity I ever heard of. ~~And~~  
 Even though I'm a crowned king <sup>myself</sup> I don't give that  
 much charity in a month."

The food had arrived <sup>ready</sup> & the Pr told T to go

and ent & Philip, realizing his error & how disastrously I had ~~repaired~~ fixed it ~~watched the Pr & only ate as much as the King~~ was careful not to eat more than the Fr.

And when they'd gotten up from the table the Pr went to speak w. one of her maids <sup>one of her</sup> whom she often confided in & w. a mixture of anger & love began the following lamentation:

All The K of S's daughter lamentation after the feast

"O! What suffering I must bear, that thin T less becomes an ~~enemy~~ <sup>opposer</sup> to my will & I can't spend an hour talking w. Philip. ~~Even if he were his son or brother or natural lord he~~ <sup>shouldn't</sup> ~~want stick to his rule so much~~ stay so near him, for I can't ~~ever~~ <sup>say</sup> even one word to him ~~without~~ churning in. Oh tyrant! Go away in your ship, & good luck to you in other things done! ~~I~~ Suit leave me Philip for my soul's ~~no~~ peace & my life's ~~comfort~~. ~~For~~ If you don't leave

my torment will be ~~unnecessary~~, for yet discretion compensates for others' indiscretions. Tell me, Tyrant, why do you annoy me so? <sup>other</sup> For if you'd ever been in love you'd know how sweet it is to ~~converse~~ talk alone w. the person one loves. And up to now I never knew or felt the passion of love, & took pleasure in being counted & loved, but since they were my father's vassals, I thought their love mere flattery. But now <sup>also</sup> ~~now~~ <sup>there is no</sup> I can't sleep when I <sup>try to</sup> ~~try to~~ the night is too long, nothing I eat tastes sweet but ~~bitter~~ bitter as gall, my <sup>my</sup> ~~weak~~ hands scorn me & won't help me dress. My spirit hangs <sup>in</sup> time to think, it only wishes to be alone & for no one to address me. <sup>I can't imagine</sup> If this is life, I don't know what death <sup>must</sup> be!"

And with such words there the foreigner Pr lamented & the bitter tears <sup>flew</sup> from those eyes that had so inflamed Phi's heart. And as the Pr was standing in her room ~~looking~~ <sup>feeling</sup> sad, the K & his brother the DM, who was to be vicar

A cavetaker for the ~~whole~~ kingdom, <sup>came in</sup> entered the  
~~forest~~.

When they'd entered the room he saw how sad her face & gesture were & said "What is it, my daughter? Why do you ~~worry~~?"

"But my lord, don't I have it?"  
said the P.v., "For yr Lordship is about to leave  
How d shall fare? What shall d do, disconsolate?  
Who will comfort me? On what will my spirit find  
peace?"

~~before~~ The S turned to his brother & said ; "Duke how humanity suffers. And one's own Lord can't turn to water."

And w. words of g<sup>t</sup> love the K comforted his  
daughter as best he cd. <sup>Then</sup> they sent for the P  
so all 4 cd take counsel & the K began to  
speak thus:

CIV How the k of S commended his wife & daughter to his brother the DM & ~~legged~~<sup>asked</sup> him for his opinion about this marriage to his daughter

"Since ~~my~~ good luck has ordered & Divine  
Providence ~~has been~~ pleased to ~~compel me to make~~  
this ~~journey~~ <sup>to</sup>, my spirit departs in peace, for my  
brother, ~~deceased~~ who is my very soul, remains  
here in my stead & I beg him to help you in  
whatever you order & command & this will be the  
greatest pleasure <sup>comfort</sup> we can give me. And I ask you  
for something else, Do tell me what you think  
of this marriage w Philip, since God has brought  
him to us. Tell us yr opinion."

"My Lord," said the D., "Since His Excellence  
& the Queen are pleased to ask my opinion, I'll  
be happy to give it. Fix when you please to make  
you speak to dancells of ~~marriages~~<sup>already</sup> that will  
please them but as soon as ~~it doesn't~~ <sup>something goes</sup> ~~goes~~ against  
according to their wills & appetites they get angry.  
feel ~~deceived~~<sup>cheated</sup>. And since Yr. Highness <sup>Philip</sup> is going  
on this pilgrimage together & think the marriage  
should be ~~celebrated~~<sup>consecrated</sup> in his parents' <sup>consent</sup> permission  
let Yr. Lordship send for it & have him write to  
the K of F asking him if he's <sup>satisfied</sup> pleased with

Ranulf - 320

watch & test  
marriage let me turn discord into discord &  
peace into war & let me say we took ad-  
vantage of his son's youth & tricked him. For  
if they were my daughter I'd rather give her to  
a burglar w. his family. (Saying) than give her  
to a burglar against the will of her people."

The K & Q thought the D's advice v. good &  
the Po was too shy to contradict them & on the  
<sup>in a way</sup> other hand she was pleased that it wasn't going  
to be so soon because <sup>that way</sup> she'd got to know Ph's letters, &  
so she agreed w. the others.

They quickly sent for T to tell him everything  
they'd said about the marriage. And T praised  
their wise decision. And they dashed him to  
it. He wrote a letter to the K of F telling him all  
about the marriage & asking if he was <sup>happy</sup> in  
it. The K had a big fat red seal to  
Piombino w. the letter.

T's ship was <sup>all</sup> loaded w. food grain & other goods.  
When the big ship was ready to leave the K pretended  
to board it & made a show of boarding it & then

at last James

Evangelist, canon

Cavagna

UB

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

~~golf de Venecia~~  
~~returned to the palace~~  
locked himself in his chambers so that  
& they spread the word that he <sup>had</sup> gone to Rome  
to speak w. the Pope. And that night I went  
to ~~bed~~ the K & Ph & when everyone was abroad  
he went to say goodbye to the K & the Po & at  
having one ~~hour~~ in the court. And the Q <sup>hurriedly</sup> came  
to him & begged him to take care of ~~her~~ because  
she was a man of fragile health <sup>He was fragile</sup>.

"My lady," said T, "Don't doubt that he'll  
be served by me as if he were my natural lord."

And the Po also urged ~~him~~ to look after him  
& looked v. sad & pensive because her father was  
going away (but much more <sup>so</sup> because of Philip). Her love  
for Philip.

And at the 1st watch the ship hoisted sail  
& they left port w. v. good weather & a favorable  
wind so that <sup>in</sup> 4 days they'd passed <sup>then they</sup>  
the Adriatic Sea & were <sup>now</sup> in sight of Rhodes &  
went to St. Peter's Castle & there ~~then~~ dropped  
anchor <sup>there</sup> to wait for a favorable wind. And it  
on the advice of 2 sailors from his <sup>country</sup> who

~~passadors - 32~~  
~~vanguards / vanquished~~

were much diverted to him, set sail one night when the wind was good & they next morning at <sup>when the sun rose</sup> ~~saw~~ <sup>saw</sup> ~~came~~ <sup>came</sup> in sight of Rhodes ~~is~~ nearby.

When the Cenovens saw that ship coming they thought it was 1 of the 2 <sup>they'd sent to</sup> get food for their camp. They saw it was coming from the East & thought no other ship could enter the port so many of them ships <sup>guarding it</sup> ~~the port~~ T's ship <sup>sailed towards</sup> ~~came near~~ them & when they <sup>not if close they</sup> suddenly <sup>sudden</sup> ~~closed~~ <sup>confused</sup> every sail they had. Then the Cenovens realized it wasn't one of their ships & they drew themselves up to give chase as best they could. But the ship was so close <sup>to port</sup> ~~as others~~ they didn't have time to hoist sail & it passed <sup>right</sup> ~~near~~ through their midst <sup>them</sup> ~~it~~ <sup>falling out</sup> sails <sup>in spite of them all</sup>. But they did have lots of bancos & darts & many catapults & other arms used at sea. And I ordered the helmsman & the pilot to make steer not to turn the ship but to

make straight for land & run the ship aground on a sandy beach right in front of the city on a sandy beach <sup>up</sup> ~~against~~ the walls. And they sailed right onto ~~it~~ <sup>that</sup> beach.

When there in the city saw the ship hit land they thought it was <sup>the</sup> ~~a~~ Cenovene ship coming to ~~attack~~ <sup>help</sup> the city ~~against~~ them. Everyone hurried to that side & began assaulting them while the Cenovens attacked them from the sea & they were <sup>in a tight spot</sup> till a sailor picked up one of T's flags & hoisted it. When there in the city saw it they stopped ~~attack~~ them. I sent a man up to tell them they'd brought help & aid.

When there in the city heard the captain of the ship was French & was bringing them ~~again to help them~~ they went & told the Master who, hearing the good news, went down along every else <sup>else</sup> & give praise & thanks to ~~God~~ Divine Providence for <sup>not</sup> ~~abandoning~~ them. The Master & all his knights went down from the castle, took

the men in the city brought ~~down~~ <sup>down</sup> sacks aboard  
to ~~take~~ carry away the grain & store to their  
storehouses.

The Master, when he ~~saw~~ <sup>came</sup> himself that it  
was I ~~had~~ <sup>was here</sup> & I desire to be  
seen him having heard of him & taking & ordered  
2 <sup>knights</sup> of ~~him~~ the best knighthood in his order  
to go to the ship & beg <sup>I</sup> on his behalf to  
come ashore. The knighthood boarded the ship &  
asked for the captain & I, who was experienced  
in many ways, received them w<sup>t</sup> g<sup>t</sup> honor. The  
knighthood said: "Lord captain,  
Our lord the Master has come down from his castle  
to the city where he awaits you & begs you to  
do him the honor of coming ashore. From what he's  
heard of yo virtuous reputation he's v. eager to  
meet you."

"My lords," I said, "Tell my lord the M  
that I shall soon be w<sup>t</sup> him & that I already ne<sup>t</sup>  
have gone to pay my respects to him ~~as yet~~ if it  
weren't for the fact that I'm waiting for the

ship to be unloaded I'd already have gone to  
~~pay my respects to him~~ (paying respects to him)  
afraid the ship may split open & ~~the~~ the  
grain ~~may~~ be lost. And let this ~~me~~ <sup>Mary Grace</sup>  
& see <sup>order</sup> that the grain is safely stored. And of And  
you'd beg 2 favors. 1st is that you have  
a bite to eat w me now, & the 2nd is that you  
take 2 of my gentlemen w you, for they can  
speak w ~~to~~ my lord the M before I come ashore.  
"My lord captain," said one of the knighthood.  
"You request 2 favors that cannot be denied.  
The 1st is so delightful for us that we'll ~~not~~  
~~let it go~~ <sup>for</sup> our lives. ~~for~~ the rest of our lives."

And I, who'd ordered many chickens & others.  
friends of ours cooked the day before <sup>gave</sup> them  
such a good meal that they <sup>lived like</sup> ~~were to~~ <sup>and</sup> ~~die~~  
brought <sup>back</sup> to life. And when I's steward & servants  
had <sup>prepared</sup> ~~done~~ for a large hall to be prepared  
in the city, he had food set out there for the M  
& all his order because he knew their need was g<sup>t</sup>.  
And that's why I stayed on board & didn't

wouldn't come ashore until the meal was prepared.

When the knights had finished eating & were ready to go, I chose 2 of his gentlemen & told them speak secretly w/ the M & tell him the K & P the P. If P & Ph were on board his ship & that they were making a pilgrimage to the ~~the~~ receive absolution in Jerusalem & to ask whether they'd be safe in his land. When the gentlemen had explained their embassy to the M, he spoke thus. Many would to them w/ the ~~accorded~~ than. Castle-

"Gentlemen, tell the virtuous tis that I'll be happy to keep ~~secret~~ anything he wishes ~~me to~~ & that he needn't ask if they'll be safe in my land. I ~~want~~ <sup>ask</sup> him to consider it his <sup>country</sup> & his deeds have been so virtuous & distinguished <sup>as his</sup> our goodwill towards him is so <sup>is only</sup> that he is <sup>of</sup> our persons & <sup>provisions</sup>. And I beg him to command & order <sup>to take command</sup> everyone here as if he were the M, for everything he orders shall be carried out without contradiction. And if he wants the <sup>my</sup> scepter & the keys to the castle & the city,

~~he~~ <sup>they</sup> shall be given to him immediately." When I heard this answer, I repeated it to the K & P. And the K & P went in disguise to the <sup>(lodging)</sup> they'd <sup>had</sup> prepared. And I went ashore <sup>too</sup>, well-dressed in the following <sup>way</sup>: fashion w/ a doublet of <sup>scarlet</sup> crimson crocade <sup>1519</sup> doublet & a coat of mail over the doublet, & over his mail a jacket jeweled <sup>canary</sup> embroidered w/ big pearls <sup>over the mail</sup> & his sword at his side, his garter on his leg, & a red <sup>shull</sup> cap on his head w/ a valuable clasp <sup>class</sup> on it, accompanied by many knights & ladies of the order & <sup>from</sup> other co.

As he entered the city, I found the M in a big square. Ladies & damsels stood <sup>at the</sup> windows & doorways, & on rooftops to see ~~what~~ <sup>that</sup> blessed knight who'd saved them from cruel starvation & bitter captivity. When he was in front of the M, he honored him as a king & knelt & tried to kiss his hand but the M wouldn't <sup>have it</sup> & <sup>so</sup> raised <sup>1</sup> to his feet & kissed less mouth w/ <sup>1</sup> love & <sup>affection</sup> affability. Then they spoke many words to each other in everyone's presence. The M told him

about the ~~sultan~~<sup>sultan</sup> many Turkish attacks by land & sea  
the Sultan had ~~attacked~~<sup>assaulted</sup> them night & day by land  
& the Genoese by sea, & how they'd debated  
how by how whether to surrender because of their  
extreme hunger. ~~For~~ They didn't have ~~left~~<sup>hold</sup> out any  
longer, & had eaten all the horses & other ani-  
mals & even the cats so that it was a wonder  
if you'd find even one <sup>in the city.</sup> Many pregnant women  
~~were sent a boat~~<sup>were sent</sup> & little babies were dying of hunger.  
This is the <sup>It was</sup> ~~greatest~~ misery in the history of the  
world.

When the M had finished reciting their part  
~~suffering~~<sup>in</sup>, he began to speak thus:

To How I arrived in R in his ship & saved  
the ~~city~~<sup>island</sup> & Christians.

"~~For~~ just prayers, most reverend lord, & the  
the afflicted populace bitter tears have moved  
~~our lord~~ our immense divine generosity to take  
pity on yr lordship & on our beloved religion."

which he has never permitted nor will permit to be  
destroyed by enemies of the H.R. Catholic  
Faith. And may yo grace revere ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> ~~island~~<sup>island</sup>  
God's help all there. Moors will quickly ~~be off~~<sup>leave</sup>  
the ~~island~~<sup>island</sup>. But since one <sup>1st</sup> must attend  
to the ~~diverse~~<sup>diverse</sup> ~~need~~<sup>need</sup> & beg yr lordship  
to do me the honor of having a little lunch  
w me & all there who are here."

"Bristious knight," said the M "You <sup>request</sup>  
~~to do~~ something so delightful & <sup>accept</sup>~~accept~~ me that,  
since our need is ~~it~~, I accept ~~it~~ w infinite thanks  
for I'm in such a state that I can hardly  
get the words out of my mouth, & my lord ~~grant~~  
~~that~~ ~~to~~ permit me to repay you for ~~your~~<sup>both</sup> w.  
glory & goods."

And it quickly had many tables set up in  
the big square & asked the M & his company  
retinue & all the knight of the ~~order~~ to sit  
down. And the M begged ~~it~~ to sit next to him  
but he excused himself saying he wanted to  
~~look~~ ~~over~~ ~~the~~ <sup>me</sup> over the ~~provinces~~.

he took a steward & a man & had food brought to the M & he gave him 2 pairs of <sup>the</sup> ~~peacocks~~ & many capons & <sup>chickens</sup> he'd brought from Sicily & then had everything necessary given to the others.

When they'd begun eating, T ordered the town & had given assurance that anyone who wished to eat & didn't find a place at the tables should sit on the ground & everything necessary to sustain human life would be brought to them. And many ladies & damsels & a great multitude of townspeople quickly filled the square. T gave an order, & in less than an hour they all had food. In addition, he sent food up to those <sup>in guard</sup> ~~guarding~~ the castle. And when <sup>they</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>had</sup> ~~had~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>help</sup> who spreads his grace through the world, & it's diligence everyone had enough to eat. When the M & everyone else had eaten sweets were brought in for the M & his knights.

Then T had many barrels of flour brought from the ship & piled <sup>up</sup> ~~into~~ the middle of the square & begged the M to choose 2 knights from his

order to divide it among the populace so that for he had already put some aside for the castle and he asked the M to have the mills ~~put~~ <sup>repaired</sup> prepared for me, & it <sup>the</sup> since they'd ~~haven't~~ been used for a long time. And I had it announced that ~~any~~ <sup>any</sup> ~~anyone~~ who wanted now should come to the square. When the flour had been <sup>used</sup> ~~was~~ decided, he had the grain distributed among the houses according to how many mouths they had to feed. They gave flour to <sup>872</sup> ~~12~~ <sup>households</sup> to each house <sup>according</sup> ~~to its size~~ of the land held. And they followed this same <sup>practice</sup> ~~system~~ the oil & legumes & meat & ~~other things~~ <sup>etc</sup> the other foods. One didn't repeat all the process & benedictions the week townspeople gave <sup>themselves upon</sup> their devout prayers for him we have been <sup>given</sup> ~~given~~ enough to get him into heaven even if <sup>he</sup> ~~hadn't~~ done another good deed in his life. When all the food had been divided & everyone was <sup>happy</sup> ~~content~~ the M asked T to take him the the <sup>bed</sup> S's & P's lodging. I was happy to <sup>do so</sup> ~~do~~ <sup>read</sup> for them <sup>as</sup> they could prepare themselves.

The M & T entered their chambers & beds  
& the M embraced a ~~shovel~~ <sup>shovel</sup> ~~at home~~ <sup>at home</sup>, then the  
M embraced Ph & begged them to come stay ~~at~~ <sup>at</sup>  
the castle. But the K refused, ~~not~~ <sup>A</sup> saying he  
was ~~crappy~~ <sup>where he was</sup> ~~lodged~~ <sup>already</sup>.

"My lord," T said, "it's getting dark  
we'll go up to ~~their~~ <sup>their</sup> fort & tomorrow  
we'll discuss our strategy & how to rid the city  
& the island of these ~~savages~~ <sup>now</sup>."

The M said goodby to the K & the K & Ph  
and T ~~accompanied~~ <sup>walked</sup> with them to the  
castle. When it ~~was~~ <sup>was</sup> dark out, the castles &  
city were brightly ~~illuminated~~ <sup>illuminated</sup> & far away the  
japonian sounds of drums & tpts & other instru-  
ments. ~~they~~ <sup>They</sup> blazed so brightly that the  
Turks saw it & the rumor spread through the is-  
land that the Sultan had taken the M &  
all the Xtrns & the castle & city became of the  
bright lights.

That night T & his men kept watch over  
the harbor. The foreign ships were very few

~~store~~  
~~land~~ & especially the captain ship was the  
nearest of all. And towards midnight a  
sailor approached T & said: "My lord, how  
much would you have to have that ship nearest  
shore, ~~that~~ <sup>which</sup> they say is the captain ~~ship~~ <sup>ship</sup>  
tomorrow night?"

"If you do ~~so~~ <sup>it</sup>," said T, "I'll give you  
3,000 gold ducats."

"My lord," said the sailor, "If you ~~have~~  
~~given~~ me this as a ~~bright~~ <sup>bright</sup> I'll apply  
all my ~~skill~~ <sup>skill</sup> to it, & if I fail I'll ~~be~~ <sup>be</sup> your  
captain."

"My friend," said T, "I don't want to make  
pledges or promises ~~to anyone~~ for your infamy &  
shame if you don't do ~~what you said~~ <sup>keep your word</sup>.  
It will be punishment enough. And I  
promise you as a bright that if you ~~win~~ <sup>win</sup> ~~that~~  
tomorrow I'll give you everything I've  
promised & even more."

The sailor was satisfied ~~for~~ <sup>for</sup> he was sure  
he could do it because of his skill ~~both~~ <sup>both</sup>

on land & ~~at~~ sea. The next morning he ~~ordered~~<sup>gathered together</sup> everything he needed.

When the M had heard Mass he came to visit the K & Ph & T & they ~~sat down~~<sup>spent</sup> a long time discussing the war & decided ~~many~~<sup>so many</sup> things that would help the city which I won't recite here ~~because~~<sup>it's</sup> long-winded. An elderly knight of the Order who'd come w the M said to the K: "It ~~seems~~<sup>seems</sup> to me my lord that since the lordship ~~you have~~<sup>has</sup> provided the city with food for some days, that my lord the M should make the Grand Sultan a ~~present~~<sup>gift</sup> of many kinds of food so that he'll lose all hope of ~~staying~~<sup>staying</sup> us out. And now that they know the ~~city~~<sup>ship</sup> has gotten ~~through~~<sup>despite</sup> ~~the~~<sup>them</sup>, let them know we're well-provided w everything & that to make them even happier we're ~~willing~~<sup>even</sup> to share it w them." All these generous lords praised & approved ~~of~~<sup>their</sup> the elderly knight's advice, & quickly ordered 100 loaves of bread hot from the oven, wine & ~~cakes~~<sup>honey cakes</sup>, 3 pairs of peacock feathers,

chicken & capons, honey, oil & everything else they'd brought sent to them.

When the Sultan <sup>saw</sup> this present he said to his comrades: "let this gift be turned w the traitor who brought it! This will make me lose my honor & <sup>thorough</sup> estate."

But he received it w a smile courteously & sent him thanks <sup>back</sup> to the M. By the time they received his answer it ~~was~~<sup>was</sup> time for lunch. By the time his answer arrived it was early afternoon & the M took ~~him~~<sup>the</sup> leave of the K & the others <sup>to go</sup> ~~to go~~ to lunch. The K said: "Lord M, you were my best friend T's guest yesterday & therefore I ~~ask~~<sup>ask</sup> you to lunch today w. me as if we were in the field, for we don't have everything suitable to a gt lord like <sup>yourself deserves</sup> ~~you~~. <sup>him</sup>"

The M happily accepted the invitation & stayed to lunch & they conversed w graciously & ate w pleasure & all there w the M ate in the gt hall, for they didn't wish them to see the K. When they'd eaten, I told Ph to invite the

M for the next day & the M was happy to accepted.

The M & I went out to reconnoiter the city because I wanted to find out where there were skirmishes w/ the ~~Saracens~~. And when he'd seen everything, he decided what the best places were to leave & enter the city.

When the M saw it was time to go, he left & returned to the castle, & I returned to the K's lodgings. After supper they gathered their company together to keep watch & see if the sailor did as he promised.

When it was almost midnight & very dark, but the sailor had everything ready to burn the captain's ship, & he did so in the following manner:

CVI How I laid the Genoese captain's ship fire & caused the ~~M~~<sup>Saracens</sup> to abandon the island.

The clever sailor had ~~fixed~~ a v. strong ~~leapster~~ on the ~~ground~~ near the sea. Then he got ~~wire~~ a heavy thick rope & put it in a ~~boat~~ & two men to row it ~~safely~~ plus himself. <sup>the oars</sup> took a v. long hemp rope as thick as <sup>you</sup> a finger & then w/ him. When they were ~~near~~ the ship & could hear the watchmen talking on the forecastle they had ~~him~~ stopped rowing & he stripped off his clothes & tied a rope around his waist & stuck a well-sharpened knife through it so he could cut any ropes he might <sup>in case</sup> need to. He ~~had~~ cut <sup>any</sup> ropes, he wore the knife behind him so it didn't get in his way when he was swimming. And he tied one end of the rope to the oars. Then he told the oarsmen to keep passing out rope. <sup>constantly</sup> When everything was ~~set ready in order~~ he slipped into the water & swam till he was near the ship & could hear what the watchmen ~~were saying~~. Then he went down underwater so he wasn't seen & swam to ~~the~~ the rudder ~~and~~ and stopped for a moment

~~to see if~~ ~~in case someone~~ ~~saw him~~  
 because he was afraid someone had seen him.  
 And below their ~~shoulder~~ all slips hairy thick  
 even wings ~~when they want to~~ ~~then on~~ ~~theirselves~~ ~~when they want to~~ ~~then on~~  
~~up in dry dock for repairs~~ ~~while repairs are being made to~~  
~~to fasten the shoulder~~ ~~when~~ ~~they run into bad weather~~ ~~to~~  
~~rough~~ ~~they run into bad weather~~ ~~rough~~  
 weather & the rudder part breaks. The rings are  
 always below the water ~~line~~, & the sailor ~~had~~ ~~slipped~~  
 the rope through the ring & then tied it to ~~him~~  
~~with the other one~~ ~~again~~ ~~swam back to the boat under water~~  
 then he tied the ~~other~~ ~~end of the~~ ~~ring~~ ~~in the boat~~ ~~where he'd greased~~ w  
 suet. And he took a big piece of suet & ~~swam~~  
 back to the ring & greased it too so the ropes  
 wd slide easier ~~but~~ ~~any~~ ~~noise~~. And  
 he left orders that when the ~~wire was taut~~ ~~was wound up~~  
 of the ~~anchor line~~ ~~they should take an iron drum~~  
 & ~~spindle~~ ~~pin~~ ~~stick~~ ~~through the end of the~~ ~~so it~~ ~~it~~  
~~would catch on the ring & not move~~ & he'd know  
 they ~~would~~ ~~had it all ready to~~ ~~wound it up~~

Then he dived in again & swam back to the

the ship. & greased the ring & there on the boat  
 pulled ~~round~~ ~~around~~ ~~it~~ ~~shot~~ & then ~~took one end~~  
 & it was ~~back~~ ~~in~~ the boat. They'd stuck the  
 spindle through the pipe so it caught on the  
 ring & the sailor knew ~~the end of the~~  
~~the line~~ ~~all paid out~~.  
 the line was in the rowboat. When he  
 thought it was time ~~the life boat~~ ~~was ready to share~~  
~~the life boat~~ ~~left~~ & ~~cut~~ ~~as~~ & tied  
~~one end of the~~ ~~line~~ ~~to the~~ ~~boat~~  
 capstan & the other to a big ~~log~~ ~~full of wood~~ &  
~~venomous~~ ~~poisonous~~ ~~tobacco~~ w everything avenged  
 in oil so it wd burn well. Then he set ~~the boat~~  
 fire & when it ws burning well 100 men  
~~started~~ ~~seized~~ turning the capstan as ~~fast as~~ ~~they could~~.  
 And they turned it so fast that it ~~knocked~~ ~~the boat~~  
 ship almost at once & the whaleboat was burning  
 so fiercely that the ship caught fire immediately  
 & nothing in the world wd have put it out &  
 those on board the only thing there on board thought  
 of was getting away in the lifeboats. Others  
 dived into the sea to get away to the other ships  
 though many died before they'd ~~got~~ ~~away~~ &

the fire ~~caught~~ many of them ~~were~~ asleep.  
 The watchmen on the castle walls quickly went to tell the M [now] that the Benovere ship was ~~on fire~~ in flames. The M got out of bed ~~dressed~~ up to the tower. When he saw the fire he said: "My God, that must be T's doing." He told me last night he was going to try to brighten up some of the Benovere ships.

When day came T gave the sailor 3,000 ducats plus a ~~sold~~ <sup>silver</sup> chain over which lived a salte & a broaded <sup>red</sup> doublet. The sailor thanked him infinitely & was v. happy.

When the Sultan saw the burnt-out ships he said: "What devils are there who have no fear of death, who sail right through ~~so many~~ <sup>all those</sup> ships to save the city. And now that they've burnt the captain boat & they'll do the same with the others because the sailors don't know how they did it. It's amazing that no one can figure out how they did it."

For while the ~~boat~~ was on fire the rope attached

~~they had~~ to the whaleboat ~~had~~ burned too & ~~the~~ ~~burned~~ what was left of it ~~had~~ got burnt back onto the capstan. And thus <sup>Genoese</sup> ~~they~~ can't figure out how the whaleboat had made straight for that ship & none of the others. Then the Sultan sent for all ~~the~~ captains - there on land & on the sea - & told them ~~each~~ what had happened & about the M's ~~present~~ gift to show them the city was well ~~provisioned~~ <sup>actually</sup>. It was ~~now~~ the beginning of winter & the rain & cold were beginning to bother them. Therefore ~~he~~ <sup>so</sup> he decided to raise camp & leave & come back next yr.

And he quickly ordered the trumpets ~~and~~ & clarions blown & ~~that~~ the ships to set ~~out~~ <sup>out</sup> & gather at one end of the island so he could evacuate ~~all~~ <sup>the</sup> soldiers. And ~~then~~ <sup>so</sup> it was done when they received their <sup>marching</sup> orders. When he'd raised all the Saracens hurried their ~~in~~ <sup>at</sup> disorder because they were afraid those in the city would <sup>sally</sup> forth. The Saracens

were in such a ~~sight~~<sup>hurry</sup> that one ~~white~~ horse (who  
bore & ran through the fields & they didn't recap-  
ture it) ~~had~~ ran towards the city & they didn't  
dare to follow it because it was so happy to  
~~that it~~ <sup>that it</sup> hadn't let them ~~get~~ <sup>it</sup> news.

And that night the Saracens gathered <sup>by</sup> ~~at~~  
the shore ~~to~~ <sup>next</sup> the morning I went to Mass  
& had the horse fitted <sup>placed</sup> ~~on~~ a saddle, a saddle  
w long stirrups <sup>He took care of the</sup> ~~on the horse and one of those~~  
~~cross bows~~ <sup>you can draw from a horse instead of a sword</sup> ~~that camped with the horse & many~~  
~~poisoned~~ <sup>a bunch</sup> ~~of~~ <sup>spent</sup> ~~poisoned~~ arrows & a short  
lance, & he left the city <sup>but</sup> ~~but~~ alone & went to  
see if the Saracens had left <sup>where they were</sup> ~~where they were~~  
~~spending~~ <sup>spent</sup> the night. He rode up a hill & saw all  
the Saracens hurrying towards the sea. And he  
looked all around & saw a group of 18 Saracens  
down. A loaded pack mule they'd <sup>strangled</sup> ~~fallen~~ behind  
because the mule had gotten stuck in the mud.

When I saw how fast they were from the others  
& that they <sup>be</sup> ~~can~~ see them because of a low  
hill in <sup>mount</sup> the spurned his horse & rode towards

~~the group. He~~  
~~them & said that~~<sup>that</sup> ~~they were only armed with lances~~  
~~& swords & none of them had a crossbow.~~  
"I can't do less," ~~said~~ <sup>said</sup>, "than kill  
one of these Saracen dogs."

And he stuck his lance in the ground, picked  
up his crossbow & placed a poisoned arrow in it,  
& <sup>crept</sup> ~~were~~ <sup>there</sup> enough <sup>so</sup> ~~that~~ he could aim well.

And he shot one Sa & wounded him in the side,  
& before he'd gone 30 steps he fell down dead.

I spurred his horse, rode a little farther away &  
took aim again. He loaded his crossbow again &  
turned towards them & shot another Sa who  
quickly died. All the Ss went after him but he  
spurred his horse & they couldn't catch him. In  
this way <sup>he laid low</sup> ~~to their~~ <sup>to the</sup> ~~gradually~~ <sup>so</sup> ~~wounded~~  
~~or killing~~ <sup>them</sup> ~~them~~ <sup>only</sup> ~~thought about~~  
anything except running on the runaway. And if  
I had <sup>more</sup> ~~had~~ enough arrows he ~~could~~ have killed

them all in the same way even if there'd been a  
100 of them. He went up to the ones who <sup>were left</sup>  
& <sup>ordered</sup> ~~told~~ them to surrender. And they took course

as to  
 to decide whether it was better to be taken  
 prisoner or to die, for they saw they'd do-  
 fend themselves & <sup>that they'd expect no help</sup>  
~~no one would rescue them~~  
 when they <sup>decided to</sup> decided they said they'd surrender, &  
 I said: "Be men & arm."

When they'd laid them down by ordered them  
 to turn around & walk away & <sup>slowly</sup> restored them  
 the S's & their weapons. And <sup>they</sup> picked up a  
 rope & <sup>ordered</sup> one of them <sup>to</sup> tie the others' hands  
~~behind their backs high up~~ behind their backs.  
 "And if you tie them well I promise to  
 set you free" & <sup>return</sup> ~~lead~~ you to the Sultan & all  
 yr comrades."

In order to get free the S tied them  
 over, And they took the pack mule, loaded  
 w money & valuable jewels, & set out for the  
 city.

When he entered the city w his <sup>prey</sup> ~~pack~~ he found the M  
 on the square w many w many people of the  
 order waiting to <sup>have</sup> eat lunch. When he saw I  
 coming all alone w 10 prisoners, he was the most

astonished man in the world & so were all the  
 others at T's <sup>glorious</sup> ~~great~~ knightly deeds.

After they'd eaten, I had a brig set out  
 to fitted out & sent <sup>to</sup> to scout out whether  
 the Sultan had collected all his people &  
~~what~~ what they were doing. Then the brig had  
 left he gave the S a silly role & let him go  
 back to Turkey ~~because of his promise~~. Many  
 men from the city went ~~to~~ out to where the  
 M's camp had been. They found a few S's  
 there & killed them & took their arms & returned  
 to the city.

The brig returned that same day it left &  
 told him <sup>they</sup> the Sultan had collected his troops  
 & all his horses were on board the ships. T  
 begged the M to give him 2 or 3 guides who  
 knew the land well (cause he wanted to go visit  
 the S's that night). Many people ~~had~~ tried to  
 persuade him not to go, but he was determined &  
 chose 500 <sup>to accompany him</sup> men. They marched all night & hid  
 in a mt so that no one <sup>could</sup> see them. And there

they saw the S's at disorder as they hurried to get on board. When I saw there were only about 100 men left on board ~~and he attacked~~ left the came down from the mt & attacked them so ~~bravely~~ that many were slaughtered. The S was ~~the trouble~~ When he saw ~~so~~ many S's ~~were~~ dying being ~~killed~~, he ~~said~~ sent his boat to rescue them, but few were able to get a board. And of them died or ~~were~~ ~~an they tried~~ drowned trying to get away.

When he saw this the S ordered ~~him~~ to set sail for ~~Turkey~~ their land. When they reached port the gt lords heard all about the reasons for their return & went to see him. And a gt afraid (leader) began to speak thus:

Ella ~~die~~ <sup>shamefully</sup> death at the hands of   
How the S ~~was~~ ~~was~~ killed by his  
enemis.

"Oh thou ~~the~~ destroyer of our noble prophet Mohammed, destroyer of our riches, embitterer of our noble pagan host, furnicator of evils,

lover of cowardice, vainglorious among flesh, ~~Reed~~ <sup>from</sup> battles, shamed by the public weal! With your left foot you've committed all these vile deeds ~~is~~ <sup>to</sup> our ~~damage~~ <sup>15</sup> & dishonour, with ~~you~~ Black ~~one~~ Black hand I kept ~~company~~ <sup>accompanied</sup> by your false tongue, ~~against~~ the advice of wise counsellors you left the noble isle of Rhodes. Your ~~van~~ <sup>weak</sup> spirit fainted because of one single slip. Oh king bit of little ~~valour~~ <sup>valour</sup> ~~bravery~~ <sup>bravery</sup>, in your face looking behind you, you've ruled 12 crowned kings ~~at~~ <sup>all</sup> times obedient <sup>to you</sup>, you replotted w. go 'close' relatives & these ~~lucky~~ <sup>lucky</sup> Xtrians, The ~~barbaric~~ who show pity to none, neither Saracens nor Xtrians, ~~affair~~ if you'd been born on ~~barbaric~~ <sup>barbaric</sup> <sup>coast</sup> & shore <sup>&</sup> thus ye ~~poor~~ <sup>poor</sup> evil deeds condemn you to die <sup>a</sup> shamefully as a scoundre <sup>dead</sup>. And <sup>with</sup> ~~it~~ they seized him & placed him in the lion's cage where he died most unluckily. Then they elected another Sultan. And ~~to~~ <sup>to</sup> show his love of the public good, ordered ~~that~~ a gt fleet armed <sup>as</sup> these ~~barbaric~~ <sup>barbaric</sup> <sup>ships</sup> <sup>that included</sup>

~~Famagusta - 333~~

were built specially & ordered it to  
and another one built & that they set sail for  
Greece. And so it was done, ~~they~~ invited the Grand  
Lieu to accompany them & he was pleased to  
& brought many soldiers on ft & horseback. All  
together the 2 armies had 117,000 Saracens.  
They flew ~~the~~ 7 flags. One was red w.  
the choice & the ~~the~~ ~~each~~ body w<sup>th</sup> a  
host, for they are the Genoese & Venetian  
symbols ~~as~~ on their flags. The other was of  
thick green silk w gold letters saying;  
Avenger of the Blood of that ~~holy~~ knight Sir  
Hector of Troy. end it.

And as ~~when~~ they entered Greece they  
quickly took many towns & castles & 16,000 children  
whom they sent to Turkey to bring them up in  
have them raised in the Islamic ~~faith~~. And they  
condemned ~~to~~ many ladies & damsels to perpetual slavery.

And the Isle of Rhodes was saved from the  
infidels.

When ~~then~~ the Cypriots heard the Sultan's  
fleet had left ~~Famagusta~~, they loaded many

ships w grain & cattle & other victuals  
& sent them to Rhodes where they knew there  
was no hunger. And ~~so~~ many others help came  
from many other lands. And the city & the  
island quickly became so abundant in everyth-  
ing that all the Ad people said they'd never  
seen or heard from their predecessors of the  
island being so rich.

A few days after the Sy had left, 2  
galleys Venetian galleys docked loaded w grain  
& ~~to~~ pilgrims en route to the Holy Sepulcher  
in Jerusalem. When T ~~heard about it~~, he went to tell  
the King & Ph who were overjoyed ~~at the news~~.  
K said to the Grand M: "My Lord, since His  
Divine Goodness has been pleased to send these  
galleys our way, we would like to set out w yr  
~~permission~~ ~~to~~ complete our holy journey."

The M said: "My lords, it will be my glory  
if yr lordships ~~consented to~~ remain here, & you ed  
order command & order things as if you were in yr  
own ~~lands~~ <sup>lads</sup>. Go & stay as your ~~pleas~~ <sup>will</sup>, for

"I only wish to obey & serve you."

The K thanked him heartily. Then the M called all his knights to take counsel & told them T had wanted to leave & that it seemed only fair to him that he be paid for the grain & the ship he'd lost to ~~selling~~ them. And all the knights said his lordship was quite right & that he should be given whatever he asked for & ~~much~~ more. And they decided to make their offer the next day in the middle of the st square.

The next morning the M ordered ~~all~~ the city gates locked so that no one could leave while he & T were talking & had all his treasure ~~piled~~ in the middle of the square & the M begged the K of S to come & see the treasure & the K came. When everyone was present, the M began to speak thus:

"How the M offered to pay for T's ship."

"Only Europe of a city in tribulation worthy successor to the noble knight of old. In your nobility you should wear ~~have~~ <sup>over</sup> rule all nations w crown & scepter & be ~~lord~~ <sup>over</sup> master of the Roman Empire, for yr virtuous works & glorious deeds of chivalry are yrs & ~~ys alone~~ <sup>ys alone</sup>. You have freed our order of Jerusalem & Solomon's temple. You have been our ~~comfort~~ <sup>comfort</sup> & true salvation, for ~~you~~ <sup>at</sup> was our succor from hunger & thirst & others' griefs & afflictions ~~wrought~~ <sup>visited</sup> upon us for sins & ~~you~~ <sup>alone</sup> you saved & freed us for we'd lost all hope & if you hadn't come on that Friday our city & religion ~~would~~ <sup>order</sup> have been lost. Therefore, to whom except you shall triumphal glory be given? Since you are the best of ~~all~~ <sup>any</sup> knight? And we are deeply ~~indebted~~ <sup>indebted</sup> to yr st nobility, for ~~all~~ <sup>all</sup> this multitude you see here were ~~we're~~ <sup>before you was born</sup> ~~our~~ <sup>now</sup> ~~rebelled~~ to destruction ~~and~~ <sup>also taken prisoner</sup> the city & its fortresses fallen the K & we have fallen ~~as~~ <sup>to</sup> w their goods & riches & their bodies condemned to perpetual slavery. Blessed be the hour ~~when~~ <sup>in which</sup> you came to succor the steering

& cause to comfort them w the sweetmen of a-  
bundant food & virtuous, for our ~~do~~ <sup>only</sup> other hope was  
to die for X's faith! Oh unspeakable <sup>agon</sup> pain  
& grief of ~~perpetual~~ slavery! To whom, then,  
shall we give the reward for our liberation? Who  
will be our protector & certain defense if these  
~~foe~~ <sup>foe & evil</sup> infidels return again for the dangers  
~~are great & our better friend~~ <sup>are gt, & our bones</sup>  
~~treacherous & intestine trouble wins us?~~ Never was there  
greater misery, nor did the glorious holy martyrs  
suffer more ~~than we~~ <sup>we</sup> for all must die & death  
comes quickly, ending all evils. Therefore virtuous  
knights, do all my orders ~~beg~~ you to ~~play~~ <sup>take</sup> yr  
reverious & generous hand upon our treasure & take  
whatever you like, even though ~~it be~~ <sup>it be</sup> a small reward  
for yr ~~cristian~~ <sup>christian</sup> deeds ~~for yr gt virtue & do~~  
~~not bring to displeasure~~ <sup>nor do</sup> ~~you be able to~~  
~~cause~~ <sup>repay</sup> ~~you sufficiently for yr~~ <sup>the</sup>,  
the honor & pity you've shown as I thinke of  
the danger in which you placed yr beloved &  
generous person. Wt gt knightly spirit you have

wielded arms, & nothing ~~ever~~ show you to be  
~~bad~~, for you ~~do~~ have earned battle on sea  
& land. And that truly they say a knight is one  
who ~~does~~ <sup>perform</sup> ~~very~~ knightly deeds, & a gentleman is one  
who ~~does~~ <sup>perform</sup> gentlelly deeds, & a nobleman is one who  
~~does~~ <sup>perform</sup> ~~new~~ <sup>old</sup> deeds. Therefore, <sup>but</sup> I take from ~~this~~ <sup>our</sup>  
community's treasure ~~that~~ <sup>all</sup> ~~you~~ hands can hold  
for the more <sup>upon</sup> take the greater <sup>will be</sup> ~~is~~ our glory.  
And he ended his speech. I immediately  
responded <sup>in the following way</sup>

Cvlt T's <sup>response</sup> ~~complaint~~ to the GMB. Afterward, he  
left R & visited the Holy Sepulchre w/ the  
Ld S & Ph.

"I remember how that glorious saint & pro-  
phet John the Baptist came into the world to  
~~announce~~ <sup>announcing</sup> the coming advent of Jesus X. Likewise,  
w God's leave, came here w firm faith &  
deliberate <sup>purpose</sup> intention to succor & help yr reverend  
Lordship & his order, & all ~~this~~ because of a

missa canadensis 336

Letter I saw in the hands of that worthy & most  
Xtian & of Eng<sup>land</sup> sent to him by yr reverence. And  
I give infinite thanks to His Divine Majesty  
who ~~should~~ <sup>ever</sup> have honored & pitied me & allowed me  
to land here safely in yr time of gret need,  
& to ~~gaine~~ <sup>gain</sup> ~~attain~~ the worldly glory of preying  
thir hly order, the honor & life gained is suffi-  
cient reward for my travayls & expensys & I  
hope to receive my pize from God in heauen.  
Therefore for the honor, praise & <sup>glory</sup> ~~honor~~ of our  
Lord & master Jesus & that gloriou St John the  
Baptist, protector & defender of this isle, in whose  
name thir hly order was founded, I ask of you  
only ~~for~~ <sup>that you</sup> to celebrate a <sup>mass</sup> ~~mass~~  
<sup>every day</sup> ~~in~~ for my soul. And I also <sup>pray</sup> ~~ask~~ you to  
free the people from <sup>all their</sup> debts ~~they may have it-~~  
~~for them~~ <sup>for them</sup> or favor or any other small  
matters. These my lord, I beg of yr lordship.

Tirant, my lord, "said the M." All that  
Yr Grace aske shall be done, but you also must  
open yr charitable hand & take what you do-

serve, for if the S's return & the word ~~has~~ has  
spread that <sup>into</sup> ~~you came to~~ <sup>ourselves</sup> save us & lost yr ship  
& supplied ~~the~~ <sup>us</sup> city w/ food & went away ~~disap-~~  
~~tended~~, we <sup>won't</sup> ~~can~~ find anyone <sup>willing</sup> ~~wanting~~ to help us  
a 2nd time, & I beseeche <sup>you</sup> to be merciful & take  
what you like from our treasure.

"Tell me, most reverend lord," said I, "Who  
can stop me if I wish to give away all my gold  
for the love of God? And let yr lordship not think  
I am such as ~~want~~ <sup>to</sup> go through the world  
crying out against yr order, for I prefer ~~honesty~~  
God's honor onwards to all the treasure in the  
world. And don't think I say so, it never  
so. But so that to satisfy yr lordship will <sup>be</sup> ~~it~~ <sup>set so that</sup>  
true. And since yr lordship is satisfied & every one  
else here <sup>may</sup> see & testify that I'm <sup>fully</sup> ~~contented~~,  
with everything that happened ~~and~~ <sup>publicly</sup> ~~and~~  
my hands on the treasure in ~~and~~ <sup>publicly</sup> ~~and~~ <sup>and</sup>

And he ordered the men to spread the word  
that he was <sup>content</sup> w/ the GM's & his whole order's  
generosity <sup>as that he freely excused</sup> ~~for~~ <sup>and</sup> ~~gladly freed~~ the people  
from debts <sup>or</sup> ~~for~~ <sup>or anything</sup> the queen <sup>or</sup> ~~of our~~ & <sup>or anything</sup> else

Sifra

they'd taken been giving.  
 It were the praiser & blessings the people showered upon T daily. When the news had been spred, T begged the GM to go to lunch w him! And ~~when~~<sup>that</sup> night ~~came~~ the K, P, & T took leave of the M & boarded the Venetian galley w. ~~the few~~ <sup>very</sup> men, leaving all the others on Rhodes. And T's relative Diaphilus insisted on coming as did Tenelvus to serve Philip. They had rough weather sailing in a favorable wind for 3 days & 3 nig lit. Then the wind ~~became~~<sup>turned</sup> so favorable that they reached the port of ~~Hippa~~<sup>Hafra</sup> w in a few days. And ~~as soon as~~ they sailed from there <sup>they set sail</sup> w a light wind & tranquil sea & arrived safely in Beirut. All the pilgrims went ashore & divided into groups of ten. Each group hired a guide, & when they reached ~~in~~ Jerusalem they stayed ~~there~~<sup>for</sup> 2 whs to visit all the hly places. And then they set out for Alexandria, where they found the galleys & many Xtnm

ships.

One day when the K & T were ~~walking~~<sup>striking</sup> through the city they met a Xtnm slave who was weeping bitterly. When T saw his sad & grieving ~~face~~<sup>race</sup> he said: "My friend, I beg you to tell me what grieves you so. For my pity is ~~such~~<sup>so</sup> great that if I ~~can~~<sup>do</sup> it gladly I'd do anything ~~I can~~ to help you."

"It's no use wasting words," said the slave. "For I shall find no aid or counsel in you or any <sup>our else</sup> ~~other~~ ~~since such~~ is my lot. For 22 I've been a slave for 22 yrs, deriving death more than life. Because I won't renounce my lord & greater I'm full ~~of~~ beatings & stoned for ~~you~~." T said: "By yr good man I beg you to show me the villain who ~~holds~~<sup>keeps</sup> ~~enslaved~~ you captive."

"You'll find him in that house," said the slave, "w. a whip in his hand taped ~~shut~~<sup>alive</sup> ~~my back~~."

T whispered to the K that he'd let him enter that S's home & the K ~~had~~<sup>agreed</sup> to wait for a minute.

~~affondare~~  
~~Salhondiga~~ 338

And I told the S the slave was his relative<sup>one of</sup> & asked if he'd sell ~~him~~ <sup>or</sup> let him be ransomed <sup>high</sup>. The S agreed, & they settled on 55 gold ducats which I paid immediately: ~~Then~~ the arched the S if ~~there would be~~ anyone else <sup>who had</sup> Xian slaves & said ~~he~~ <sup>because he was willing to</sup> buy them. And the news spread through all Alexandria & those who ~~had~~ <sup>had</sup> Xian slaves ~~had~~ brought them to the inn <sup>in the Xian quarter</sup> where I was staying. And in 2 days I ~~bought~~ <sup>had</sup> bought 473 slaves & if he'd found more he would have freed more. He sold all the silverware & dishes & jewels he had <sup>which</sup> with to free these slaves & he had them <sup>put</sup> on ~~brought aboard~~ the galley <sup>to</sup> & taken to Rhodes.

When the virtuous M learned that ~~I~~ <sup>the</sup> K & T were coming he had a long <sup>wooden</sup> gangplank built ~~to~~ <sup>out</sup> to & covered it w pieces of silk. And when they arrived the King of S revealed <sup>his identity</sup> ~~himself~~ to everyone. And the M boarded the galley & escorted the K & Ph & T ashore & had them

lodged in the castle & told them: "My lords, in ~~time of~~ need you brought me food. Now in ~~time of~~ prosperity I beg you to ~~do~~ <sup>do up</sup> with me." And they ~~were~~ <sup>said there'd be</sup> happy to do so.

As soon as I arrived in R he brought ~~me~~ <sup>rolls</sup> many pieces of cloth & had the slaves bring <sup>provide</sup> capes, robes, doublets, stockings, slippers & shirts. He had them take off <sup>give him</sup> their yellow shirts, <sup>which he</sup> sent them to <sup>his chapel in</sup> Brittany to be kept in his chapel along w the shields of the 4 knights he'd defeated. When the M learned what I had done, he ~~saw~~ told the K & Ph & everyone else: "By <sup>my</sup> faith, I believe that if T lives a long <sup>much longer</sup> ~~for many~~ yes he'll be <sup>the</sup> ~~of~~ the world. He's generous, brave & wise & <sup>more clever</sup> ~~cruelty~~ than all others."

I tell you in all certainty that if I were the Lord had endowed me w some kingdom or em-  
pire & I had a daughter, I'd sooner give her to T than to any prince in Xiamdoun." The K listened carefully to the 6 M's <sup>wise</sup> words & from then on I decided ~~to~~ that when they

arrived in Sicily he'd give them daughter.  
When the slaves' clothes were ~~made~~  
ready to leave ~~the~~ the galleys ~~wanted~~ to leave I gathered all the slaves together & invited them all to lunch.  
After they'd eaten, ~~I~~ began to speak thus:

Cix how I freed all the slaves he'd brought from Alexandria & ~~now they~~ returned to Sicily where Philip married the Princess.

"My friends & brothers-in-spirit: not long ago you were slaves ~~kept in~~ <sup>enslaved</sup> by the infidels.  
Now, by this Divine Majesty's grace & through my efforts, you have come into the promised land & ~~are~~ <sup>free</sup> from all captivity & submissiveness & I now give you all leave to go or stay as you ~~please~~  
~~please~~ If anyone ~~wishes~~ to join my company I'll be ~~glad~~ <sup>happy</sup> to have him. Those who wish to remain in this city may do so & those who wish to depart for foreign lands should tell me & I'll pay their passage."

When the slaves heard notorious T's word their joy & comfort were ~~beyond measure~~ & they threw themselves at his feet & kissed them & ~~held~~ his hands. But I didn't allow it. And he gave so ~~much~~ <sup>many</sup> presents to all of them that they held themselves more than contented.

When the ~~galleys~~ <sup>venetians</sup> were ready to sail the K, P, & I said goodbye to the GM & all his order & loaded the galleys & everything they'd need. And as they ~~were saying~~ <sup>were saying</sup> goodbye the GM asked again if he didn't like to be paid for the ship & the grain. ~~But~~ I very politely refused & said he didn't want anything.

When they were all aboard, the galleys ~~sailed~~ <sup>set</sup> sail & they had such ~~bad~~ <sup>rough</sup> weather that within a few days they reached ~~the eastern coast of Sicily~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~coast of Sicily~~ <sup>they</sup>. The Sicilians were overjoyed at their return & sent a ~~letter~~ messenger to the Q. The K arrived after the Q & his son & daughter & his brother the Duke. They told him they were all well & that the K of Fr had sent 40 knights as

ambassadors, who were all <sup>of them</sup> well-dressed & ~~came~~ as a retinue of handsome gentlemen.

It was pleased at the ambassadors' arrival,  
<sup>in fact</sup> more so than the K who <sup>were reverencing &</sup> thought about the GM's wife. They rested there for a few days because they were <sup>worn</sup> weary after the sea. When they <sup>had</sup> recovered, the K & all the others set out for Palermo where the Q <sup>waited them</sup>.

And on the day <sup>of their arrival</sup> they arrived 1st in ~~order~~ before the D came out w/ a retinue of noblemen. Then came the guild members, all in their <sup>Sunday best</sup>. Then came the Archbishop & all the clergy. Finally the Q w/ all the noblemen in the city. After a brief pause Pr Ricomana came out w/ <sup>meads awaiting</sup> ~~her daughter~~ sons & the <sup>damsels</sup> in the city, so <sup>gaily</sup> dressed that it was a delight to behold them. Then came the K of F's 40 ambassadors, all dressed in scarlet velvet robes that came down to their feet & <sup>wearing</sup> heavy gold chains.

When the K had greeted the Q & his daughters had <sup>paid reverence</sup> to him, Ph & T bowed before the Q & Ph took the Pr's arm & ~~the~~ they

all ~~walked~~ strolled towards the palace. And before the as they were on their way the 40 ambassadors <sup>came</sup> to pay <sup>their respects</sup> to Ph before the K. T told Ph, "My Lord, order the ambassadors to pay homage to the K before they speak w/ you."

And Phili sent them off & the ambassadors sent him the K. He had ordered them 1st to <sup>arrive to</sup> ~~see~~ him & then to <sup>saying</sup> him the K. And Phili sent back an answer that he didn't <sup>think of</sup> consider <sup>saluted</sup> to them until they'd <sup>seen</sup> the K.

"Since this is Phili's will," the amb's said, "We'll do as he says. But the reason we came last <sup>for the provision</sup> was that we'd <sup>see</sup> pay homage 1st to Ph & then to the K."

When the K & all <sup>the</sup> people ~~were~~ reached the Palace, the K of F's ambassadors went to pay him homage & present their credentials. The K received them v. affably & <sup>showed</sup> them great honor. Then they went to Philip & honored him.

liver as was their obligation  
 ghtly as they were obliged to w their ~~natural~~ <sup>master's</sup> son. Ph feasted them nobly & their joy was great.  
 After the festivites of K's homecoming fest  
 its celebration ended the ambassadors explained  
 their mission which consisted of 3 parts  
 First, that the K of E was delighted  
 w his <sup>Ph's</sup> marriage to his daughter the Princess  
 Ricomana as arranged by T. Secondly, that if the  
 K of S had a son he wd give him one of his  
 daughters in marriage <sup>to him along</sup> 100,000 escuts. And  
 thirdly, that he had asked the Pope & all the  
 Xian princes to help him <sup>against</sup> a crusade & that  
 they'd all promised <sup>to do so</sup> him aid & they begged him  
 on the K of E's behalf <sup>also</sup> to do likewise. And that  
 if his lordship was willing to send a fleet he shd  
 make Ph captain <sup>of it.</sup> & send him w it. pleased

The K answered that he was delighted w the  
 marriage but had to <sup>consider</sup> ~~the other matters~~ <sup>the rest</sup>. When  
 the ambassadors saw the K had agreed to the  
 marriage they gave Ph 50,000 escuts from his  
 father so <sup>that</sup> he cd buy whatever he needed  
 to prepare for the

~~wedding~~ <sup>wedding</sup>. And the K of E sent his daughter-in-law 4 beautiful pieces of brocade & 3,000 sableskins & a beautiful & valuable gold necklace made in Paris & <sup>in England</sup> contained w many valuable jewels. And he sent <sup>Ph's</sup> mother the Q many pieces of silk cloth & brocade & <sup>but how lovely</sup> heavy silk curtains & many other things. When the Po heard the K had consented to her marriage w Ph she thought to herself: "If I see Ph acting foolish or greedy I'll never marry him." And from now on I'll do everything I can to find out the truth." And while the Po was thinking about these painful matters her most trusted maid-in-waiting entered her chamber & said: "Tell me my lady, what is yr ladyship thinking, for yr ~~face~~ is much altered."

The Princess replied: "I'll tell you. My father the K has <sup>conceded</sup> told the ambassadors he agrees to <sup>my marriage</sup> ~~the~~ but I have <sup>so many</sup> doubts about Ph's <sup>also about</sup> ~~ambition~~ that I can't even tell you, & <sup>also about</sup> whether

their ~~gluttonous~~ greedy ~~for~~ <sup>of</sup> his any of these things I didn't stay ~~for~~ <sup>last</sup> an hr in him in bed & I'd ~~have to~~ become a nun & live myself in a convent & die alone everything I can <sup>to find</sup> ~~out~~ about him but I <sup>th</sup> ~~haven't had any luck~~ because of that treachery TB. May God grant that ~~I see him~~ <sup>he be</sup> roasted & boiled in my enamored ~~wrath~~ <sup>fire</sup> for that day w/ the slices of bread I <sup>had</sup> ~~had~~ have found out if it <sup>hadn't been</sup> ~~wasn't~~ for him. But before we're married I'll tell him again. I'll have a st philosopher come for Calabria, a man of st learning, & he'll surely tell me what I wish to know.

When Ph received the money his father had sent him he dressed himself well in robes of flow-length brocade & metal plates & brought many clasps & gold chains & other valuable jewels.

And <sup>on</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>Feast</sup> of the Assumption the K invited Ph & all the ambanadors & ~~all~~ <sup>the</sup> ladies nobility of his <sup>to dine w/ him</sup> reign. He had them all sit at his table. Ph was wearing a <sup>poor length</sup> scarlet brocade ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> robe lined w/ ermine & striped

~~on the ground. And~~ <sup>put on</sup> ~~T~~ <sup>had</sup> a robe of the same material but then he thought: "This feast is for Ph & the K of France's ambanadors. If I dress as richly as Ph it won't go well on such a day." It won't be well <sup>looked upon</sup> ~~at all~~.

And he quickly took off ~~that~~ robe & put on another w/ silver brocade & stockings all embroidered w/ big pearls.

And when they were at table a g<sup>t</sup> rain storm began outside & the Po was v. pleased & said: "Now maybe I'll ~~have~~ get my wish."

When they'd finished <sup>their meat</sup> eating the tables were pushed aside & the K's attendants came & danced for awhile for the K & Q. Then dessert was brought in. The K went to his chamber to rest but Ph kept dancing <sup>to/make some</sup> ~~didn't~~ leave.

When it was almost time for Vespers, the sky cleared & the sun came out. The Po said: "Would you like to ~~take a ride~~ <sup>take a walk</sup> through the city, since its such a lovely day?"

Ph quickly replied: "But my lady, you wish

~~poyo / carretero - 344~~

~~mounting stool?~~  
~~step/stool?~~

go ~~riding~~  
for a ~~turk~~  
to take ~~aposta~~ in this ~~and~~ ungent weather? If it  
starts ~~rain~~ again you'll get drenched.

And T, knowing the Pr's ~~malicious~~ intention, pulled  
Ph's coat to tell ~~make~~ him to be quiet. The Pr thought  
she saw T's signal & got v. angry & ~~but~~ ordered  
the horses brought. When they arrived, Ph took  
the Pr's arm & led her to ~~the~~ a stone ~~bench~~  
~~mounting stool~~. ~~Carretero/payo~~. And when the  
Pr had mounted she half-turned her back to Ph so  
that she still could see him out of the corner of her  
eye. And Ph said to T: "But you bring me  
another robe so thin one won't get ruined?"

"Oh, the devil take the robe! Don't worry  
about it!" When this was said T, When this one  
wears out you'll have a new one made!"

"At least" said Ph. "See if you can find 2  
pages so ~~they~~ wait ~~from~~ dragging ~~you~~ on the ground."

"No one would ever guess you're a ~~boy~~'s son,"  
said T, "You're so ~~small-wooded~~ & pretty! Hurry up,  
the Pr is waiting for you." <sup>bad</sup>

Then Ph left ~~w~~ ~~got~~ sad feeling terrible)

& the Pr had been trying to ~~catch~~ all the while  
all the time what they were saying  
but she didn't quite ~~catch~~ them  
make ~~it~~ the words out. <sup>it was the pleasure</sup>  
They rode through the city, & ~~the~~ Pr's got <sup>as she saw</sup> pleasure  
pleasure from ~~accid~~ Ph's ride got drenched & he  
kept looking down at it. To <sup>augment</sup> her pleasure  
the Pr suggested they take some falcons & go  
a little <sup>way</sup> out of town to <sup>to hunt</sup> see if they'd catch  
some quails.

"But my lady," said Ph, "Can't you see it's  
no weather for hunting? There's nothing but  
mud & <sup>water</sup> puddles."

"~~Alas~~, woe is <sup>poor</sup> me" said the Pr, "This lord still  
doesn't know to give me a little <sup>out the best</sup> pleasure  
But she didn't pay <sup>him</sup> any mind & off rode out of

the city & found a peasant. And she ~~slept~~ drew  
him to one <sup>aside</sup> side & asked him if there was some  
river or <sup>irrigation ditch</sup> nearby. The peasant answered:  
"My lady, if you keep <sup>going</sup> straight ~~so~~ you'll  
come to a big irrigation <sup>ditch</sup> ~~ditch~~ as  
deep as a flat corner <sup>up to</sup> high as a muler"

belly

saddle straps: what

"that's the water I'm looking for."

The Pr ~~went~~<sup>was</sup> ~~out~~<sup>ridelading</sup> & everyone followed her. When they reached the ~~stream~~ she ~~had crossed~~<sup>crossed</sup> ~~water~~<sup>through</sup> it & Ph stayed ~~behind~~<sup>luring back</sup> & asked if there ~~was~~<sup>was</sup> some servants around who'd left the shirts of her robe.

"I'm tired of hearing about it," I said "And of ~~your~~<sup>ours</sup> ~~taunted~~<sup>ways</sup> ignoble ways. The robe can't be ruined ~~got~~<sup>so</sup> more ruined than it already is. Don't think we're about it; I'll give you mine. The Pr has ~~already~~<sup>caught up with</sup> crossed & is riding away. Hurry to her side."

Then T laughed loudly to show he & Ph had been joining. When they'd ~~swept~~<sup>crossed</sup> forded the stream the Pr asked T why he was laughing.

"By my faith, my lady," I said, "It was laughing at something Ph's been asking me all day. First in Yo Highness' chambers & ~~then~~<sup>then</sup> while we were riding & now ~~at~~<sup>now</sup> the stream, he's been asking me what love is & where it comes from."

Then he asked where the dwelling place is. May God preserve ~~on~~ my honor, I don't know what love is or where it comes from but I believe the eyes are the heart's messengers & through speech heart & will are concorded. The soul's ~~has~~<sup>are</sup> many messengers that are comforted by hope, the ~~body~~<sup>spirit</sup> obeys the heart & do its bidding, & the hands & feet are the will's subjects. ~~the tongue, mouth~~  
 Abramding in ads, the tongue covers many ill, of the soul & body & in everything & that's why that the vulgar ~~say~~<sup>say</sup> ~~never~~<sup>ever</sup> ~~know~~<sup>know</sup>: 'See when the heart's in pain the tongue will complain.' For my lady, this mortal love for you can be dispensed by thought.

"Let's go back to the city." The Pr said ~~with~~<sup>now</sup>. And when they reached the stream she ~~looked~~<sup>clerkly</sup> to see if they'd start talking again but Ph saw his robe was already drenched ~~now~~<sup>his robes</sup> & didn't worry about anything except reaching the other shore bank. And the Pr was ~~very~~<sup>greatly</sup> comforted & believed everything T had said. But she was still uneasy &

(Cloud)

said to T; "By my royal estate I'm in fortune's hands, & I'd rather die than take a vulgar, brutish & greedy husband. And I can tell you, Sir, in all truth, Sir, that fortune & I also had bad luck & fortune has always been adverse to me & I've lost all hope & the only thing left in my said ~~deserter~~ life is to lose my faith, truth & justice. If I marry this man, he doesn't turn out as I ~~hope~~ <sup>hope</sup> it'll be the death of me, for I'd be forced to take desperate measures. Wherefore I ~~rather~~ <sup>rather</sup> feel it better to be alone than in bad company. And don't you ~~hear~~ <sup>hear</sup> that ~~is~~ <sup>is</sup> popular proverb that goes: 'She who hangs a necklace on a ~~lame~~ <sup>lame</sup> or gives a dowry to a ~~fool~~ <sup>fool</sup> has the worst fate well, in this world.'? <sup>so</sup> Since His Divine Mercy has made me privy to these things to my attention I want to bury them lest something ~~were~~ <sup>turns</sup> to happen." And she ended her discourse. T quickly responded:

CX T's speech to the Pr of S about her <sup>adding</sup> ~~marrying~~  
& the how the Pr ~~acted tested~~ <sup>had taken</sup> many ~~experiments~~ <sup>trials</sup> to discover ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> true nature  
in you ~~astonish~~ <sup>astonish</sup> me,

"Your particular constitude excellence, Sir lady  
endured w ~~every~~ <sup>any</sup> all virtues, amazes me, for I  
know you to be ~~you~~ <sup>you</sup> the cleverest damsel I ~~ever~~ <sup>in your mind</sup> met & yet you  
wish to ~~judge~~ <sup>put</sup> me on trial w in your mind which  
all due respect for Your Excellences honor <sup>is</sup> is  
neither just nor charitable. Sir, It is one of the  
world's most distinguished <sup>virtuous</sup> ~~virtuous~~ <sup>virtuous</sup> ladies. She is young, brave &  
~~above all others~~ <sup>more</sup> spirited, liberal & wise rather than  
brutish, & so <sup>has been considerably</sup> in all the lands we have  
visited. By ~~all~~ <sup>all</sup> knights, ladies & damsel's. And even the  
Saracen ladies who saw him loved ~~her~~ & wished  
to serve him. If you don't believe me, behold his  
face & feet & hands & his whole body. And if ~~you~~ <sup>you</sup>  
want to see him naked I ~~can arrange~~ <sup>it</sup> ~~that~~ <sup>for</sup> my  
lady, for true beauty & ~~charity~~ <sup>charity</sup> have ~~you~~ <sup>little</sup>  
to do ~~with~~ <sup>common</sup> each other. I know for the Queen is deeply  
enamored of ~~him~~ <sup>him</sup>, & certainly he is such as to make

~~Confidat Bengali~~

shame  
~~cōfē~~

himself loved by everyone. And it's a ~~gt~~ shame that  
your ladyship ~~can't~~ have him by your side in a  
bed perfumed w benzoin, civet, & fine musk,  
& for if you spoke ill to me of it the next ~~morning~~  
I'd bear any punishment for ~~highness~~ <sup>wright</sup> devisor.

"Oh T," said the P, "It will be my joy  
if I found ~~the~~ man I'm looking who pleased me.  
But what good will it do me to have a statue  
~~beside~~ at my side incapable of giving me anything  
but grief & tribulation?"

All this at they ~~reached~~ arrived at the palace &  
found the K in ~~the~~ hall ~~conversing~~ speaking w the  
Famblers. When he saw his daughter he took  
her hand & asked her where she'd been. Suppos-  
ing her ready, so the P & the amb's asked the K & the  
P to excuse them & returned to their lodgings.

That day the philosophers from Calabria whom  
the P had sent for arrived. She'd been waiting  
for him eagerly awaiting him so she got up <sup>as quick as</sup>  
she could. He arrived at night ~~extremely~~  
thinking he'd find the P ~~in~~ church the next

~~allegau corona~~ <sup>UAB</sup>

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

morning. He went to an inn & there began  
roasting a piece of ~~mutton~~ mutton for his dinner, when a  
mugman came in w a rabbit & ordered the pl.  
to take his meat ~~away~~ till he'd ~~cooked~~ cooked his  
rabbit & finish roasting.

"My friend," said the pl., "Don't you know  
the an inn <sup>is</sup> for everyone & <sup>the</sup> 1st com ~~is~~ 1st  
served?"

"I don't give a ~~rap~~ dumy" said the sufficient. "You  
can see I've got <sup>a</sup> rabbit which shd go before  
mutton on the same as partridge does over rabbit."  
because it's ~~of~~ <sup>after worth</sup> expensive & shd be ~~respected~~ more.

They insulted each ~~at~~ <sup>other for quite a while</sup> till the sufficient  
finally hit the philosopher who, feeling himself  
~~abused~~, picked up the spit & stabbed him in  
The temple ~~so~~ so that he quickly died. 2.  
Policemen ~~quickly~~ immediately appeared & they took  
him away to ~~the~~ prison. The next morning he demanded  
an audience with the K <sup>general his request &c</sup> & the K ordered him to eat 4 oz  
of bread & 4 lbs water a day. The P didn't dare <sup>to</sup> interfere  
w ~~the~~ K <sup>meat</sup> that ~~last~~ the K dinner she'd sent for him.

A few days later a knight was arrested in the K's court. He'd gotten into an argument w/ 4 other knights & wounded them badly, & they put him in the same prison where the philosopher was. The knight took pity on the philosopher & gave him pt of the food ~~the~~ friends brought him. And after they'd been there 2 w/ the ph said told the knight: "Lord knight, I see you by yr gentleman to be ~~a good & beggar~~ except for all that when you're w/<sup>the</sup> K tomorrow to ask him to take pity on me for you can see my pain & ~~angry~~ & if it weren't for yr charity I'd have starved to death by now, for they give me only 4 wretched ounces of bread & 4 of water. And tell the Pr I'll <sup>d</sup>ine here because she sent for me, & I'll be sth in ~~debt~~ <sup>dated to you,</sup>"

The knight answered: "How ~~can~~ can you talk ~~about such things?~~ about that. It'll be 2 yrs before I get out of here. Unless God performs <sup>some</sup> miracle it'll be 2 yrs before I ~~get~~ out of here."

"You'll be free w/in half an hr," said the ph. "If ~~or~~ you'll never get out alive,"

The knight was ~~much~~ dimmed & ~~was~~ <sup>in</sup> a study over the ph's words. And while they were talking ~~the~~ a bailiff came <sup>in</sup> & led the knight away.

Afterwards a gentleman claimed that the K. was looking wanted to buy horses to sent to the Emperor of Constantinople. This gentleman had the finest horse in Sicily & he decided to take it to the K. When the K saw it he was astonished at its beauty for it was big & strong, powerful, light & 4 yrs old & ~~the~~ <sup>it's</sup> only fault he could find in it was that it can bring down.

"This horse," said the K, "will certainly be worth ~~at least~~ 1,000 gold ducats if it didn't have this ~~it's~~ <sup>if</sup> defect ~~fault~~ <sup>it's</sup> fault."

And no one could figure out the cause of ~~it~~ <sup>it's</sup> fault. The knight who'd been a prisoner said: "My lord, if you send for that philosopher who's in prison <sup>&</sup> he'll know, for while I was being held w/ him he told me many extraordinary things. He told me if I wasn't ~~free~~ <sup>free</sup> I'd <sup>be</sup> ~~alive~~ <sup>alive</sup> & ~~would~~ <sup>would</sup> never get out ~~in my life~~ & he said many other

true things."

The K ordered the bridle to fetch the philosopher. When he ~~went before the K~~ he asked him why such a fine horse had ears like that. The philosopher said: "My lord, common sense will tell you, this horse must have ~~been~~ <sup>been</sup> suckled by ~~an~~ <sup>she</sup> woman. And since ~~any~~ <sup>have floppy ears</sup> ears hang down, the horse ~~got~~ <sup>lost</sup> his nature from his wetnurse."

"Holy Mary!" said the K. "What if it's true what this ph says?"

He sent for the gentleman who owned the horse & asked him ~~what~~ what kind of milk it had ~~drunk~~ <sup>suckled</sup>. Since he didn't know couldn't just ask him about ~~its~~ <sup>the</sup> ears.

"My Lord," he said, "This horse was ~~brown~~ so big & fat that the mare ~~didn't~~ <sup>couldn't</sup> get him out, & we had to cut her open w/ a razor. The mare died but I had a she-an who'd just given birth & I had her nurse them both & they ~~grew~~ were always forget her till now."

"It is this man's wisdom," said the K.

He ordered him taken back to prison & he asked how much bread they gave him. "4 ounces, my lord," said the ~~poor~~ <sup>old</sup> warren, "but as the lordship ordered."

The K said, "Give him 4 more to make ~~it~~ <sup>it</sup> 8." And ~~so~~ it was done.

A lapidary came from the old cities of Damascus & Cairo w/ many jewels for sale. And especially he had a big beautiful ~~stone~~ <sup>stone</sup> ~~that he was ap~~ <sup>was</sup> ~~using~~ <sup>using</sup> 60,000 ducats for. The K offered him 30,000 but they didn't reach an agreement. The K was dying to have it, because it was the biggest & most beautiful stone the world had ever seen, even better <sup>in the</sup> ~~Palace~~ <sup>Cathedral</sup> ~~at~~ St Mark's in Venice or Canterbury Cathedral in St Thomas' tomb in Canterbury. And since the K of England written to his ambassador ~~say~~ <sup>he was planning</sup> to come to Si-<sup>city</sup> to meet his majestic daughter-in-law the Po Ricoman, the K ~~wished~~ <sup>wanted</sup> to do as his station ~~station~~ <sup>station</sup> demanded during his visit & was therefore eager to have the <sup>the</sup> ~~one~~ <sup>one</sup> height who'd

been imprisoned said: "How can yr Highness  
pay so much for this stone when ~~there are~~<sup>there are</sup> 3 little  
holes on the underside?"

The K said; "I've shown it to my jewelers  
& they ~~told me~~<sup>say</sup> that they can mount it so ~~that~~  
~~part~~<sup>it</sup> won't show."

"My lord," said the knight, "Even so ~~if~~<sup>right</sup> it ~~is~~<sup>be</sup>  
be a good idea to let that philosopher ~~see~~<sup>take a look</sup>  
~~at it so we can tell you what it's worth.~~

"It would be well to have him come," said the K.  
They sent for the pl & the K showed him the  
ruby. And when he saw the holes he ~~welded~~<sup>welded</sup> it in  
the palm of his hand & put it ~~up to~~<sup>up to</sup> his ear. He  
closed his eyes & stayed like that for quite a  
while, then he said: "My lord, there is something  
alive in this stone."

"What?" said the lapidary. "Who ever heard  
of ~~anything~~<sup>living</sup> in a stone?"

"If it's not so," said the philosopher, "I'll  
give yr lordship these 300 ducats & have ~~as~~  
~~my life too~~<sup>the ph</sup> to die."

And the lapidary said: "~~And I'll~~<sup>I'll</sup> ~~wager~~<sup>stake</sup> my  
life too, my lord, since he ~~said~~<sup>stating</sup> lies, I'll  
give you the stone if there's anything alive in  
it."

When they'd both ~~waged~~<sup>bet</sup> staked their lives  
& the K had <sup>collected</sup> the 300 ducats ~~in hand~~ they put  
the stone on an anvil. ~~Then~~<sup>So</sup> it broke it open  
w a hammer & found a worm inside. Everyone  
~~there~~<sup>was</sup> astonished at the phi's ~~gt~~ wisdom &  
subtlety. But the lapidary was v. upset, for his  
soul was troubled & he was unsure ~~if~~<sup>whether</sup> his  
awarded him ~~late in~~<sup>reward</sup> the other world.

"My lord, ~~do~~<sup>do as you promised</sup> give me my ducats," said the  
phi.

The K quickly gave him back his money & the  
ruby. And he ~~sent~~<sup>called for</sup> his executioners ~~to~~<sup>to help</sup> kill  
the lapidary.

"Now," said the phi, "Since I've killed a  
wicked bad man I'd like to pardon a good one."  
And the K allowed him to free himself & ~~the ph~~  
gave the K the piece of ruby.

Lxxv

the philosopher back

When the K had them he ordered ~~him to speak~~  
to prison & asked "how much bread they were giving  
<sup>Eight pounds</sup> him the warden told him. The K said  
"Give him 8 more to make it 16."

When As they were taking him back to prison  
~~the philosopher~~ said to those escorting him: "Tell the K  
he can't be the son of that magnanimous & glorious  
R Robert who was the boldest & most generous K.  
in the world. His deeds reveal that he is not of  
royal blood but rather a bairn son. And if he  
wants me to prove it ~~shall~~. He holds his kingdom  
equally by tyranny, for it belongs to the  
of Messina since no bastard shall be allowed to rule  
a kingdom, for the Holy Scriptures say <sup>Tree that gives bastards</sup> a ~~bairn~~  
~~no bairns fruit eat~~ tree shall be used for firewood."

When the bailiffs heard the phi's words they  
quickly went & told the K, & the K said; "For  
my soul's comfort I wish to ~~find out~~ what he means  
however. And since 'tis nighttime bring him to me in  
secret."

When the phi ~~arrived~~ was alone w/ the K in

his chambers, the K asked <sup>him</sup> what the bailiffs  
had said was true. And w/ a calm demeanor &  
courageous spirit the phi told him: "My Lord,  
~~and~~ everything they told you is certainly true,  
"Tell me how you know," the K said, "That  
I'm not Robert's son."

"My Lord," said the philosopher, "Common  
sense is ~~sufficiently~~ to recognize an ass, & this for the  
following reasons. First, when I explained <sup>why</sup> that  
K had ~~no~~ <sup>poppy</sup> which <sup>were</sup> ~~were~~  
~~had~~ days something as one in yr et <sup>figured out</sup> & <sup>comprehend</sup>  
rewarded  
recognition & much less understand, you <sup>figured</sup> me  
w. 4 more ounces of bread. Then, my Lord, the  
matter of the rubly. I wagered my life & ~~the~~  
~~this~~ & my meager savings. Then I gave you the  
rubly <sup>which</sup> by right <sup>belonged to me</sup> You will have  
been tricked out of a great sum of money if it  
~~hadn't been for my help~~ & for any of these things you  
~~ever~~ <sup>a</sup> for me. And for any of these things you  
shall have freed me from prison & given me some  
gift, & all the <sup>more</sup> <sup>place</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>more</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>late</sup>  
Ecclesiastic sense <sup>lead</sup> me to conclude that yr lordship  
<sup>the son of</sup> has a bairn son & not ~~the~~ King Robert of glorious

Billets

memory."

"If you'd like to enter my service," said the K, "I'll try to ~~forget~~ myself & listen to your advice. But I'd still like to ~~know~~ more about what <sup>my parentage</sup> you ~~said~~, you ~~shouldn't~~."

"My lord, don't ask," said the pl, "For sometimes the walls have ears & you don't want anyone to hear about this far as they say in Calabria. 'Don't talk of ~~things~~ <sup>without</sup> ~~them~~, ~~you took much~~ & scratching makes it bleed.'"

But ~~not~~ the curious King didn't fear of the dangers that might ensue, & the ~~envy~~ <sup>dislike</sup> he <sup>had</sup> sent for his mother & ~~she~~ <sup>he</sup> ~~pleas~~ & her threats ~~he made~~ her tell him the truth about how she yielded to the will & derives of a bather in the city of Reggio.

Afterwards, when the pl had been freed, the Pr sent for him & asked him what he thought.

"I'd like to see him," said the pl, "Before saying anything to your ladyship."

"He won't be long in coming," said the Pr. And she sent a page to ask him to come & dance with. "And take a good look at how he ~~acts~~ behaves."

When the pl had looked for a while & after the ~~lady~~ left he told the Pr, "This gallant yr ladyship has let me see less it written <sup>all over</sup> on her ~~him~~ that her ~~was~~ <sup>great</sup> ignorance & a glutton ~~for~~ And he's going to come you get pain. He'll be spirited & brave in war & ~~lively~~ in arms & he'll die a king."

The Pr was ~~plagued~~ into meditation grew <sup>saint face</sup> thoughtful & she said: "I've always heard it said people that what you fear most will kill you. And I'd rather be a man or a shoemaker's wife than marry him even if he were <sup>the</sup> K of Fr."

The K had ordered a beautiful set of silk canopy as a wedding present for ~~containing~~ <sup>so</sup> his daughter, on her wedding day. He had another set of white ones <sup>hung</sup> in a chamber so it could be used as a ~~room~~. When the brocade <sup>canopy</sup> was ready, they placed it next

The bed w the brocade canopy also had to the white one & ~~a bedspread made of the same brocade & they were special bright~~ sheet on the bed & embroidered pillowcases so that it truly looked fit for a K. The other bed was plain white & there was a great contrast b/w them.

The next night the Pr kept everyone up dancing <sup>well</sup> into past midnight. the early morning. When the K saw it was past midnight he went straight ~~straight~~ <sup>out</sup> without saying anything <sup>lest he not to</sup> to be woken but disturbed his daughter's enjoyment. And since it had started raining the Pr sent a servant to ask the K whether he minded if Ph spent the night <sup>over</sup> in her brother the Prince's room. The K said it was fine w him. <sup>Later they had</sup>

A little while after the K ~~had~~ left they stopped the dancing & the Prince begged Ph to stay the night here, since <sup>it was almost morning</sup> he said it was a kind of him but that he'd return to his lodgings. The Pr took his sleeve & said: "By my faith, since my brother wants you to stay <sup>here</sup> this will be your lodging tonight."

T said: "Since they're so eager, stay to make them happy & I'll stay too to serve you."

"Don't ~~worry~~ of worry, T," said the Pr. "Return my father ~~serve~~ & my brother ~~my~~ & since we'll find someone to serve him."

And she said <sup>it</sup> w evil intent. T, seeing they didn't want him, set out w the others <sup>on</sup> for their lodgings. When he'd gone 2 pages came <sup>as</sup> to take him. When Ph asked Ph if he'd like to go to bed, he said he'd do whatever the Pr & her brother ordered. The pages had been well instructed by their master & brought him to the chamber w 2 beds. They said it was time <sup>to go to bed</sup> to go to sleep for bed & Ph bowed to the Pr & followed the pages, who led him to the chamber w the 2 beds.

When Ph saw such a <sup>the lovely</sup> bed, he was <sup>astonished</sup> overwhelmed. <sup>overwhelmed</sup> I then decided he'd better sleep in the plain one. And that night, <sup>when</sup> he'd been dancing, he'd torn one of his stockings & he thought his companion <sup>partner</sup> people <sup>were</sup> about to return before he'd gotten up the next morning. And the pages had been well-

instructed by their mistress & she was in a place where she could see everything. ~~Ph. did.~~

Ph. said to one of the pages: "For love of me god ~~bring~~ fetch me a needle & a ~~little~~ <sup>bit</sup> of white thread." The page went to the Pr who'd seen him. Ph. asked for something but didn't know what it was. And the Pr ~~saw~~ <sup>gave</sup> the page a needle & a ~~little~~ <sup>bit</sup> of thread. And when the page came in w/ it he found ~~him~~ <sup>Ph.</sup> pacing up & down ~~the room~~ while the other page watched him w/out saying a word.

When Ph. had the needle he went up to the torch & opened a pimple he had on his hand. The Pr thought he'd asked for ~~the needle~~ <sup>to burn</sup> open the because of his pimples & he went & stuck it in the bed where he'd decided to sleep. Then he took off all his clothes except ~~a~~ <sup>a silver</sup> undergarment ~~undergarment~~ tunic of silver thread. He started unbuttoning it & sat down on the bed. When the pages had taken his shoes off ~~had~~ <sup>had</sup> dismissed ~~them~~ <sup>dismissed</sup> them to go to bed but to leave 1 torch burning. And they did so & closed the door. Philip

~~look for~~ <sup>so he'd</sup> got up to get the needle & sew up his stocking & ~~littered~~ <sup>It's earth & there</sup> & started ~~littered~~ from one end of the bed to the other & ~~littered~~ <sup>lifted</sup> off the bed spread w/ a weaner like look on his face & the ~~stuck~~ <sup>shook</sup> it ~~runnaged~~ around so much that it fell on the floor. Then he took off the sheets & ~~walked~~ <sup>walk</sup> stopped the bed but he never ~~find~~ <sup>find</sup> the needle. He thought of re-making the bed & sleeping in it but when he saw <sup>now</sup> it was <sup>it was</sup> so mended up he said: "What! It's better to sleep in the other ones than make ~~this~~ <sup>the one</sup> again!"

That was <sup>Ph.'s</sup> lucky needle for Ph. He ~~sat~~ <sup>got</sup> in the fancy bed & left ~~his~~ <sup>all the</sup> ~~other~~ <sup>other</sup> bedclothes on the floor. The Pr, who'd seen the whole ~~perf~~ <sup>show</sup> ~~mance~~, said to her ~~maids~~ maid-in-waiting: "Look, onys life, at how well-bed these foreigners are, especially Ph. I wanted to test him like I'd <sup>had</sup> ~~done~~ before w/ them 2 beds. I thought that if he was British or ~~anglo~~ <sup>cross</sup> he wdn't dare sleep in ~~the~~ a bed like that but wd get into the ~~ordinary~~ <sup>one</sup>. But he was so

clever that he stripped ~~the~~<sup>T</sup> simple one &  
 threw the bedclothes on the floor & got into  
 the better ~~good~~<sup>good</sup> one to show he's a K's son & deserves it  
 for his lineage is noble, excellent, & v. ancient.  
 Now I know that virtuous T has always told  
 me the truth like a true knight. And everything  
 he whispered in my ear ~~for ever~~ for my honor &  
 well-being ~~good~~<sup>good</sup>. And I see this ph doesn't know as  
 much as I thought he did, nor do I wish for  
 more advice from him or anyone else. Tomorrow  
 I'll send for that good T. Since he was the  
 first cause of my delightful ~~good~~ good fortune  
 let him also ~~suit your happiness~~ be ~~the end of my comfort~~  
 And w. this resolution she went to bed.

And early ~~the~~<sup>A</sup> next morning Tene broos &  
 This pages came to Ph's chamber & brought him  
 clean clothes so he'd change. When the Pr was  
~~changed~~ & lacing up her skirt she ~~decided~~ she  
~~decided she~~ can't wait any longer & sent for T then & there  
 & joyously told him her wish.

Ex! how the Sicilian Pr sent for T & told  
 him she ~~be~~ happy toward Ph

"The careful plottings of my enameled ~~spirit~~  
 thought have brought Ph's singular perfections  
 to my ~~attention~~ notice for w. my ~~eyes~~ I saw <sup>to</sup> my own eyes  
~~but~~ noble ~~in~~ behavior & condition ~~here~~, Up to  
 till now I ~~regretted~~ ~~my~~ resistant to their ~~invited~~  
 to consent to this marriage, for ~~my~~ spirit was troubled by  
 unresolved doubts. But from now on I'll be happy  
 to ~~gladly~~ carry out all my father's ~~order~~ commands. And since  
 you were the beginning of our good ~~fortune~~ & delight, ~~be~~  
 also ~~bring them to a~~ ~~place~~ 2 souls from the same torment."

When I heard the Po's affable words he was  
 the most relieved man in the world, & he quickly  
 responded: "If Excellency's generous spirit, my  
 lady, knows w. what affection & concern I have  
 labored to ~~make~~ <sup>unite</sup> ~~you~~ <sup>as</sup> husband & wife  
 you both honor & delight ~~even though~~ I know  
 yr highness was often annoyed & displeased w. me  
 for pointing out Ph's perfections. ~~but~~ <sup>but</sup> I did

it for yr own good. I'm most pleased that yr Excellency has ~~reached~~<sup>reached</sup> the truth & put aside part errors & made the ~~wise~~<sup>wiser</sup> decision I expected of yr at direction. Therefore wherefore I shall go now to speak w<sup>t</sup> the Lordship the K ~~comes~~ may & bring ~~our affair~~<sup>our affairs</sup> to a speedy conclusion.

I said ~~excuse~~ myself took leave of the Pr & went to the K & spoke the following w<sup>t</sup> him: "The Fr ambassadors ~~are~~<sup>are</sup> about their marriage ~~brings me~~ comes me to come to yr Majesty to beg that, ~~it~~ since you have agreed to it ~~it~~ <sup>the marriage</sup> be quick<sup>r</sup> celebration ~~it quickly~~ & ~~else~~ you give them leave to return to their ~~lord~~ master. And if yr M doesn't mind my talking w<sup>t</sup> his daughter the Pr ~~on her behalf~~<sup>on his behalf</sup> I believe that ~~will~~<sup>she</sup> help & ~~what~~<sup>the</sup> favors I offer her, she'll be inclined to do everything yr M wishes & commands."

"May Gd comfort my soul & body" said the K, "I'd be ~~happy~~<sup>love</sup> to see it ~~happen~~. And I beg you to go & ~~ask~~<sup>please</sup> her on my behalf & yrs. He left the K & went back to the Pr & found

her still getting dressed, & told her about his conversation w<sup>t</sup> the K. She said: "By My lord T of have to trust in yr <sup>therefore care</sup> utility & virtue & place thin whole matter ~~in~~ <sup>in</sup> yr hands & whatever you do will ~~is all right~~<sup>be fine</sup> w<sup>t</sup> me. And if <sup>us to get informed right now</sup> you want it to be known I'll be happy to Mise." <sup>that P may</sup>

T, seeing ~~leaving~~ of her go~~d~~ will, noticed Ph in the doorway to accompany ~~her~~<sup>her</sup> to Mass. He begged the Pr to send her ~~much~~ away because he wished to speak w<sup>t</sup> her & Ph ~~privately~~. The Pr ordered her much to go get dressed & they were anxious to see her ~~behavior~~<sup>towards</sup> so ~~su~~<sup>nicely</sup>.

When I saw ~~that~~<sup>they'd</sup> all left, I opened the door & told Ph to come in. "My lady," said T, "Here you see Ph who longs to serve yr ladyship ~~more than above any other~~ more ~~than all~~ the princesses in the world, therefore I beg you on my knees to kiss him in sign of truth!"

"Ah Tirant!" said the P <sup>and pray to</sup> ~~My~~ God just that yr sinful mouth never taste a crust of bread!

There are the words you wished to say? →  
 Your face reveals yr heart's true nature. Then  
 my father the K orders it do || ~~wishes~~ when  
 my father the K orders me to.  
 Then ~~made~~ signalled to Pl. & ~~who~~ quickly took  
 the Pr in his arms & carried her to the bed & kissed  
 her 5 or 6 times. The Pr said: "T, I had  
 more faith than thin in you) I thought of you  
 were my brother & you've placed me at the hands of  
 a man whom I don't know & don't know if he'll be  
 friend or foe."

"Cruel are ye wds, my lady. How can Pl be  
 a foe when he loves more than his own life &  
 only wants to ~~bed~~ you in that royal bed where he  
 slept last night, either naked or in yr night-  
 shirt? And you can believe it will be the stet good  
 he'd have in this world. And my lady," said T,  
 "Placing you in this lofty station of dignity  
 demands let poor unlucky Pl, who's dying  
 for love of you, have a bit of the glory he has so  
 desired."

"May God defend me & guard me from such an  
 error," said the Pr. "How nile I should ~~feel~~  
 myself if I consented to such an unheard-of  
 request!"

"My lady," said T, "Pl & I are ~~only~~ to  
 serve you. Let yr benign grace ~~have~~ a little pa-  
 tience."

And T took her hands & Pl ~~tried~~ tried to  
 solve things after his own fashion. The Pr screamed  
 & her maids came in & pacified them & ~~had~~ them to make up be friends.

When the Pr had her shirt <sup>at</sup> placed she dressed  
 herself & in her front robes & T & Pl accom-  
 panied her to Mass w/ the K. And they ~~were~~ became  
 engaged <sup>began</sup> before the Mass. ~~And~~ The following Sun-  
 day they were wed w/ great solemnity & there was  
 a great ~~feast~~ & night for a week  
 & jousts & tournaments &  
 dancing & merriment that lasted for a week.

And the Pr was so <sup>well</sup> contented that she was so pleased  
 w/ T & much more so w/ Pl, where <sup>good</sup> she never  
 forgot.

~~an~~  
~~in~~ Aigues Mater 357 ~~an~~

CXII How the K of S sent 10 galleys & 4  
warships to help the K of Fr's aid.

When the wedding celebration ended the K of S decided to help the K of F & ~~said~~ <sup>sent</sup> 10 galleys & 4 warships <sup>to the K of Fr's aid</sup> & brought a galley <sup>too</sup> & <sup>he</sup> refused to take help & enter any other service & <sup>refused</sup> to pay from anyone because he wished to go where he pleased. When all the galleys were ready & stored w/ food they left the K of F awaiting them Aigues-mortes <sup>where he had</sup> ~~the ship~~ <sup>had</sup> ~~left~~ <sup>lefted up to the deep from</sup> the ships of Castile, Aragon, Navarre & Portugal.

The was ~~a~~ <sup>one</sup> ~~under~~ <sup>on board</sup> captain & set out w/ the Rock Sicily & at the port of Sadou they met the Papal & Spanish fleets & the Empress's & ships from all the communes that wanted to send aid. And all together they set out & sailed <sup>to the Isle</sup> ~~they~~ <sup>wanted</sup> reached <sup>of</sup> Cervica where the K of Fr <sup>awaited them</sup> ~~was~~. Here they took on fresh water & well-stocked w/ everything they needed & they set sail again & didn't stop in Sicily or anywhere else till one morning at

daybreak they hove in sight of the great city of Tripoli in Lebanon, & the only one who knew where they were going was the K. But when they saw the K's ship stop ~~near~~ <sup>near</sup> ~~the~~ soldiers <sup>and themselves</sup> ~~were angry~~ they <sup>supposed</sup> ~~assumed~~ that was their destination. They <sup>supposed</sup> ~~assumed~~ T got in a shiff & rowed to the K's ship boat <sup>& he</sup> found the K <sup>in</sup> ~~himself~~ & preparing to have <sup>readings from</sup> the Mass.

When they <sup>got</sup> ~~got~~ to the Scriptures T knelt before the K & begged him ~~to let him~~ to make a vow, & the K <sup>happily granted it.</sup> ~~happily~~ ~~had been happy to~~ T went & knelt before the priest & the priest took the missal & turned it towards the K & T, who was ~~entirely~~ <sup>shaking</sup>, placed his hands on the Oh & began to speak ~~thus~~:

CXIII T is now before the K of F & many other knights

Since by God's grace I have been knighted & am free <sup>from</sup> ~~of~~ all <sup>captivity</sup> ~~enslavement~~ & unhampered in every way <sup>neither</sup> ~~not~~ constrained nor forced but as a man w/ out consecrated wine celebrated at sea.

night during honor I make ~~this~~  
to God & all the saints in heaven & my lord the  
D of Brittany, captain of this fleet, that ~~to~~ today  
it shall be the 1st ~~& one~~ as here & the last to  
~~return~~  
~~refugee.~~

Then Diaphobus ~~saw~~ vowed to write his name  
on the gates of Tripoli.

Then another knight vowed that if the K came  
ashore he'd ~~get~~ <sup>up</sup> ~~close enough~~ to the walls & shoot  
a dart into the city.

Then another knight vowed to enter the city  
& ~~take~~ <sup>offer</sup> a Saracen maiden from her mother,  
side & give her to Philip, the K of F's daugh-  
ter.

Another knight vowed to hoist a flag on the  
city's highest tower.

There were ~~more than 490~~ <sup>w. golden spurs</sup> knights  
wherever ~~you find~~ <sup>here are your friends</sup> Saracens  
also ~~you find~~ <sup>repenitent</sup> people of the same badge  
you find envy & ill will for the sin of envy  
as many brambles & thorns who are spiteful & envious  
~~resent~~ <sup>of</sup> good & virtuous knights.

Many wished to make T break his vow & they  
prepared rowboats & ~~ships~~ & galleys to  
try to reach ~~the~~ <sup>land</sup> 1st.

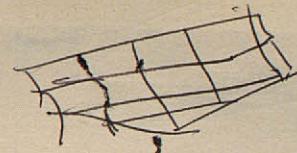
~~All~~ the Saracens ~~saw~~ <sup>that</sup> ~~the~~ fleet had  
~~come~~ <sup>sent up</sup> ~~such~~ <sup>the</sup> signals to let ~~all~~ <sup>them</sup> ~~know~~ everyone  
~~there~~ <sup>was</sup> ~~the~~ fleet ~~had~~ come & infinite  
& infinite ~~Saracens~~ from all around gathered  
on shore to keep the Xians from landing.  
T ~~climbed~~ <sup>up</sup> in his galley. The K ~~left~~ his ship  
& boarded a galley. ~~All~~ <sup>all</sup> the galleys moved in  
formation so they'd reach shore at the same time  
& they were so close together that their ~~decks~~  
~~ways~~ almost touched.

When they ~~were~~ <sup>got</sup> near land & <sup>were about to</sup> ~~let~~  
~~down~~ <sup>the</sup> rope ladders, the galleys turned around  
this way the other way so their prows and ~~hit~~  
~~took~~ <sup>hit</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>one</sup> ~~the~~ shore & the soldiers &  
the ~~other~~ <sup>other</sup> ~~the~~ hit the shore & the soldiers &  
get out. But T ordered his galley to ~~hit~~ <sup>hit</sup> ground  
keep straight on so so it <sup>hit</sup> ~~hit~~ ground first. ~~to~~ <sup>hit</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ground first.  
When he felt the wood bump against  
the ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~the~~ beach <sup>hit</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ground & knew they'd  
hit ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~the~~ shore he jumped into the water. When the

~~Despina d'ordres - 359~~  
(cont/lat) ?

S's saw him ~~they~~ run towards him to slay him.  
But Diaz & others defended him well w. crossbows  
& ~~arrows~~ <sup>small</sup> & sailors. Many soldiers & sailors  
~~came~~ to come to his aid, as well as many sailors.  
By now the K's galley & the others had turned around,  
& they threw down rope ladders. But why dared to  
go ashore w. so many Saracens? The fray was  
thickest where T was. But the K & his men  
were victorious & brave, powerful & wise. & they  
climbed down their ladders like bold knights, &  
so eager were they to reach the Saracens that  
many of them fell in the water.

When everyone <sup>from the gallies & warships</sup> had gone  
ashore, they fought a great  
battle w. the S's & many men died on both sides.  
When the S's tried to retreat into the city  
many good knights entered w. them & captured  
the streets but didn't take <sup>any</sup> more. And all the knights  
fulfilled their vow in those S streets & loaded the  
ships & gallies w. the ~~reinforcement~~ <sup>men lost</sup>. They'd taken. But  
reinforcements arrived for the S's & they <sup>xi ans</sup> didn't  
advance.



The most dangerous pt was the retreat but the K,  
~~following~~ <sup>as per</sup> sailors' advice, had the gallies line up  
& had planks laid from one galley to the next  
to another so that when the ladders were lowered  
~~they~~ <sup>they</sup> many men could get aboard <sup>as</sup> ~~possible~~. Even so,  
men in the retreat, boarding

When everyone was ~~aboard~~ <sup>aboard</sup> only T remained,  
who ~~still~~ <sup>was trying</sup> to fulfil his vow. His galley had  
cast off & they'd thrown down the ladder so he  
could climb aboard. Another knight who ~~deserted~~  
<sup>longed for glory who</sup> ~~betrayed~~ & deserted it for his clothes remained on  
shore w. T. Richard said to T: "Everyone <sup>is either</sup>  
aboard or dead. Only you & I remain. Sir  
you had the glory of being the 1st <sup>among</sup> here con-  
querors, <sup>when</sup> w. noble spirit & knightly courage  
& fat ~~fat~~ <sup>fat</sup> touched this cursed land where  
night & day this reprobate sect of that deceives  
faithless, treacherous & charlatan <sup>riches</sup> ~~deceives~~ Maha-  
mud sings night & day <sup>to</sup> ~~to~~ who has deceived so  
Since you're such <sup>an</sup> honourable <sup>know</sup> ~~are not~~  
mane of how d' ~~but~~ <sup>not</sup> defend you from

the many dangers that beset you, do the just thing  
 what is just & board the gallery 1st, so that  
 we may be = in honor, fame, & good brotherhood.  
 For sometimes <sup>a man</sup> who wants all the glory loses  
 it all. Do what's right & allow me what mine,  
 & pay close attention to what I'm going to say.  
 I am a man w/ feet & hands & heart, I've got  
 abundant ~~courage~~ & ~~strength~~<sup>stamina</sup> & I'm cruel as a starving  
 lion. In this fist I hold anger, pride &  
 envy. When I open it no one can find mercy  
 there, for I wish to ~~hate~~<sup>hug</sup> it under my power  
 & subjugation."

"This is no time to be bound in webs," said T. You hold life & death in yr hand. I'll be  
 called ~~defeated~~<sup>defeated</sup> if we 2 are killed by these  
 fidei milii us both & I'm sure our souls will be  
 saved if we die w/ firm faith & like good Christians  
 defending our persons. When I made ~~my~~<sup>the</sup> vow I  
 was thinking more of death than life & feared death  
 but it <sup>is</sup> nothing to me next to my free honor  
 & gentle ~~heights~~<sup>code</sup> of chivalry & for to <sup>dying as an</sup> knight

is honorable & glorious & gives you honor & fame  
 in this world & the next. ~~It makes~~  
 a vow in the presence of ~~my~~ that excellent lord  
 the K of Eng ~~is~~<sup>is</sup> indeed even if I'd only thought  
 it to <sup>myself</sup> rather die than break my promise.  
 For knighthood itself is simply a <sup>word</sup> & <sup>nothing more than a word</sup>  
 to act virtuously. Therefore Richard give me yr  
 hand & let us die like knights & not waste time  
 on superfluous words."

R said: "Very well. Give me yr hand & let  
 us go ashore & battle w/ those enemies of <sup>our</sup> faith."

Both knights were up to their <sup>standing in the water</sup> chest, w/ lances  
 darts, arrows & stones flying at <sup>all around</sup> them  
 from all sides & then on the galley's <sup>handily</sup> ~~deck~~ pending  
 their ~~boldly~~ <sup>boldly</sup>.

When R saw T going towards shore to attack  
 the S's he grabbed his tunic & pulled him  
 back <sup>in the water</sup> & said: "You're the most fearless  
 knight in the world. And since I see ~~that~~ how bold  
 you are your spirit is so let <sup>us</sup> do this; put yr foot on the  
 ladder 1st & then let <sup>us</sup> go up before you.

~~360 - Amb la vó de mon company  
més vrig~~

The K was worried ~~at these~~ <sup>of his let</sup> 2 outstanding  
knights be lost. T ~~had~~ decided to share the honor  
w ~~him~~ & ~~placed~~ him first on the ladder 1st. Then R  
went up & ~~thus~~ <sup>was the last of all</sup> he fulfilled his  
vow.

There was a great ~~discrepancy~~ <sup>over</sup> argument ~~about~~ <sup>over</sup> these 2 knights,  
for some said T had honorably fulfilled his  
vow & the K & many others honored him greatly for  
it. And R, seeing how the K & all the others gave  
the honor to T, ~~had~~ made this speech in his  
presence before the K:

Cxix How R, in the K of F's presence, challenged  
T to ~~to fight to a duel~~ <sup>a fight to</sup> death. And how the K  
attacked Tripoli & then pillaged the Turkish  
coast.

Those who don't understand the true meaning of  
honor in this world ~~manifest~~ <sup>manifest</sup> their ignorance through  
their mouths when they repeat that coarse expression  
~~"Whatever my father says is just."~~ <sup>enough for me</sup> They are unaware of  
cowardly gentle ~~ways~~ <sup>ways</sup> & virtuous deeds, as one

in the case  
can read <sup>of</sup> that virtuous K Arthur, lord of  
Brittany & Great & Lesser Britain  
that founded & established  
that fortunate & blessed & famous Round Table  
where so many adlers & virtuous knights sat, ~~all~~  
~~all of them~~ <sup>were</sup> w~~orship~~ <sup>of</sup> all honorable & gentle & detesting deceit,  
falsehood, falsehood & evil. And of this latter  
fairly judged by the code of chivalry to whom  
but me shd the ~~most~~ honor be given. For ~~T~~  
~~that~~ <sup>that</sup> ~~is~~ a coward ~~who~~ <sup>that</sup> shrinks from battle, though  
fortune has frequently smiled upon & aided him. He  
cannot alter ~~my right~~ <sup>my right</sup> ~~to the~~ <sup>to the</sup> prize of valor shd be  
given to me along w~~all~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~all~~ knightly honors I  
deserve as the bravest <sup>height</sup> ~~of all~~. And I, who am now  
barefoot, <sup>shall</sup> ~~never~~ wear shoes till this Matter  
& these noble knights decide ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> matter. For every-  
one saw how T & I remained ~~on the~~ <sup>on</sup> the shore  
after when the others were on ship. We ~~spoke~~ <sup>spoke</sup> argued for  
~~along time about~~ <sup>over</sup> who wd <sup>climb</sup> ~~up~~ 1st. He'd made  
a vow & I hadn't <sup>but</sup> I wished to brave the greatest  
~~dangers~~ <sup>perils</sup> possible in war, & w~~that~~ <sup>the</sup> multitude of  
Saracens. When he saw I didn't ~~climb~~ <sup>climb</sup> ~~a board~~ <sup>a board</sup>

~~per que es val la qüestió~~

he agreed to place him ~~ft~~ on the ladder before I did. Therefore my lord, I beg you to ~~it~~ consider our case & let the Maj give the honor to ~~who~~ <sup>him who</sup> ~~you~~ <sup>you</sup> who deserves it, for by right & justice it belongs to me. And if the Maj doesn't wish to judge <sup>our case</sup> I declare <sup>publicly</sup> before everyone that I'm a better knight than T & that I'm ready to fight him to the death."

The K replied <sup>w</sup> there with: "Richard, no good judge can reach a verdict w/out hearing both sides & that can't be done <sup>since</sup> Tivant isn't here."

I heard about their conversation & he ~~had~~ <sup>had ordered</sup> his galley <sup>to pull</sup> alongside the K's ship. When he <sup>had</sup> boarded ~~it~~ he <sup>learned that</sup> the K was <sup>sleeping</sup> in his chamber. When R heard T <sup>was on board</sup> he went up to him & said: "T, let everyone ~~know~~ what he ~~lies~~ <sup>? - think what</sup> he likes, for I know the truth in my heart, but if you dare to deny that I'm a better knight than you, I'll challenge you to fight <sup>you</sup> to the death."

And he threw down his gauntlets as a gage.

When I saw he wished to fight <sup>adieu</sup> ~~again~~ was little ~~reason~~ justification <sup>we</sup>, I raised his hand & slapped him in the face. They made such a noise that the K came up <sup>up the board</sup> with his sword in hand. When I saw the K he went up <sup>climbed</sup> ~~climbed~~ <sup>up to</sup> the forecastle. & there he defended himself well. And he said to the K: "My lord, punish this shameless knight who enjoys starting trouble. He's never been seen in arms nor has a sword ever ~~ever~~ paraded before his eyes & now he wants to fight me to the death for nothing. If he was well he'd have defeated all <sup>destroyed</sup> ~~enemies~~ all the knightly deeds I worked so hard to <sup>achieve</sup> for my glory & praise & if I defeat you I'll have <sup>destroyed</sup> ~~ended~~ a man who <sup>was</sup> ~~never~~ seen in arms."

When T finished, he made a sign to his galley & lowered himself into it w/ a rope, feeling for he felt safer on his own ship. And if the K had been able to capture him after committing such an outrage on his ship, it would have been little wonder if he'd had him beheaded.

Famagusta 383

The K set out from Syria w his whole fleet & they sailed towards Cyprus. They pillaged the entire Turkish coast w five & seven & loaded <sup>his</sup> ship w the riches ~~they'd~~ taken. When they reached the city of Famagusta they took on they went ashore & bought provisions & then set sail for Tunis. There they <sup>set</sup> went ashore & attacked <sup>stormed</sup> the city. & T & his men attacked a tower w a big <sup>artificial</sup> trench & T fell in. R had gone fully armed to see if he could avenge himself from T, & when he got to the tower saw T lying in the <sup>trench</sup>. R jumped in the ditch & helped T to climb out, & said to him: "Do you see yr mortal enemy who holds yr life <sup>in her hands</sup> & may God forbid that you die be killed by the S's if I can help you." And he dragged him out <sup>bravely</sup> for certainly they would have quickly killed him if R hadn't gotten him out so quickly. When they were out he said: "Now you are free, T. Be ~~cautious~~ on yr guard, for I shall do ~~all~~ <sup>everything in my power</sup> to kill you."

"Virtuous knight," said T, "I have witnessed your goodness & gentility & know that w. bold knightly spirit you saved me from cruel death. I kneel before you & beg yr forgiveness for to forgive for the offense I did you & I place my sword in yr hand so you may take vengeance as you please. For if you refuse my ~~pleas~~ & my request I shall never in my life draw my sword against you & if you want to take revenge then it is you that I offer the taking for I stand at yr feet & offer it to you <sup>weakly</sup> & shall do nothing to avoid it." <sup>You want</sup>

The knight, when he heard T's humble & submissive words, forgave him & was happy to be his friend. And from <sup>that day</sup> on they were such friends that they never parted until death separated them.

When the K had <sup>stormed</sup> conquered & sacked the city of Tunis, R decided to go in T's galley instead of the K's ship. When the K & his knights heard about it they praised the ~~2~~ of them greatly,

for both had ~~been~~<sup>acted</sup> most gently.  
 When the K left Tunis & they set sail for Sicily so he could see his d-i-l & went ashore in Palermo. When the K of S heard of their arrival he had a great feast prepared for the K of Fr. He boarded his ship & there they made joy of each other. Then they went ashore & the d-i-l was waiting on the ~~on the pier~~ & ~~she~~ & the K of Fr ~~were~~ greeted each other joyously. And the K of Fr gave her many splendid gifts. ~~She~~ spent all day walking ~~together~~ hand in hand & never let her go away. And as long as the K of Fr stayed there he sent the Po a rich present every morning before she got ashore. One day he sent brocades another silk or gold chain, brooches & other valuable jewels. The K of S feasted the K of Fr well & gave him 100 ~~luxury~~<sup>splendid</sup> & singular horses which the K of Fr was very proud of. And the K of S offered his daughter to go through the boats & see how they were doing for provisions & give them <sup>stock</sup> everything they

needed. The K of Fr advised his d-i-l's acts helped & was much comforted by it & he saw how clever & practical she was, for every day she was on the ~~ships~~ from morning to night & didn't eat until she had ~~had~~<sup>had</sup> finished ~~her~~<sup>them</sup> provisioning.

When the ships were all provisioned & the horses loaded, the K of Fr bade farewell to the K of S, the Q & the Po & set sail w/ the Po of S, & when they reached Fr he gave her his daughter in marriage.

The fleet sailed from Palermo & went along the Barbary Coast, stopping at Malaga & then at ~~Oran~~<sup>at</sup> ~~Tenice~~<sup>at</sup> ~~Alger~~<sup>at</sup> ~~Marsalguine~~<sup>at</sup> ~~Marsalguine~~<sup>at</sup> & Tangier. On the way back they passed through stopped ~~attached~~<sup>reached</sup> Cadiz, ~~Tenice~~<sup>at</sup> Gibraltar & Cartagena, for ~~that~~<sup>at</sup> that time the whole coast belonged to the Moors. Then they visited the islands of ~~Iriza~~<sup>Iriza</sup> & Majorca & finally docked at the port of Marseilles. The K then

everyone for his son  
dismissed all the ships except Ph's because he  
wanted him to go & risk his mother the Q. It accompanied them & they  
continued on the company of the natural Lord to see his father &  
mother & all his relatives.

And a few days after the Sicilian Pr  
~~marriage~~ to the Fr Prince had been  
~~had been~~ arranged by their father, he asked Ph to  
return to his wife. Ph ~~had~~ learned that the  
K of S's other son had renounced the world &  
become a monk. And Ph begged his father to  
send for T so he could accompany him to Sicily.  
The K wrote to the D of Br & T, asking him  
to go & be for love of him to accompany Ph  
to S, & the D also begged him to. T, seeing  
the pleasure of these 2 lords, ~~so~~ felt  
~~constrained~~ to obey them & left Brittany & came to  
the K's court. The K & Q both begged him gra-  
ciously to accompany Ph & he was happy to oblige  
them. Gladly consented.

T & Ph set forth & went to Marseilles, where

they found their galley all in order & well-  
provisioned. They set sail & had such ~~good~~  
weather that they reached S w/in a few days.  
The K & Q & the Pr were much comforted by their  
arrival & made great joy of them.

A few days later, when the K was holding  
council, he suddenly remembered a letter the  
Emperor of Constantinople had sent him regarding  
his ~~misfortunes~~ & sufferings. He sent for T & had it read  
to him, & it was of the following tenor:

(XV) The E of C's letter to the K of S  
ital → We, Frederick, <sup>under</sup> Sovereign Emperor of the Greek  
immense & divine majesty <sup>ruler</sup> Emperor of the Greek  
Empire, etc. <sup>salute</sup> & honor you, King of the great  
& abundant isle of Sicily. According to our  
~~predecessors'~~ agreement, confirmed & sworn to by  
ourselves, my ambassadors inform you that the  
Sultan, <sup>the</sup> Saracen renegade, the Grand Sultan <sup>was</sup> invaded  
our empire w/ a mighty host & accompanied by  
the Grand Turk <sup>Together,</sup> they <sup>in the company</sup> conquered the greater part of

our reign & because of my g<sup>t</sup> age I am unable to oppose them. They have taken numerous cities, towns & castles as well as my g<sup>t</sup> test & killed ~~that~~ my g<sup>t</sup> test joy in thy world, ~~that~~ is my 1<sup>st</sup> born son who was my shield & comfort & the defender of the Holy Catholic Faith, who died bravely fighting the infidels to his g<sup>t</sup> glory & mine. His death ~~is~~ pain me all the more when he think how he was killed by his own party. On that sad & quiet ~~stricken~~ day ~~was~~ the undying my honor & fame & the imperial house were under. ~~all sin~~ I know well & it is public fame that you have a valiant knight in y<sup>r</sup> t<sup>h</sup> who has done many brave deeds, ~~that~~ & who has increased the glory of the military estate ~~order~~ & ~~whose name is~~ T. B. of that fraternal & noble order founded <sup>said to have been</sup> in Eng<sup>l</sup> under the protection of that glorious ~~saint~~ father of chivalry St. George in Eng<sup>l</sup> & since ~~name~~ this knight many distinguished & honorable deeds have been recounted to me, & especially how he freed the G<sup>m</sup> of B.

<sup>new</sup> ~~who now are here,~~ & his entire order from the Sultan's power ~~in~~ ~~now are here~~ & many other virtuous ~~acts~~ deeds. Therefore ~~I~~ pray you the faith, love & good will you owe to God & knighthood, to beg him on my behalf & yrs to enter my service for I shall give him all the wealth he wants. And if he doesn't come, I beg Divine Justice to make him feel my ~~wife~~ ~~wife~~ grief. Oh Blessed K of S! May my ~~desperate~~ ~~wife~~ ~~wife~~ be answered! & Give you ~~a crowned head~~ ~~she~~ take pity on my suffering so that God's infinite goodness ~~will shield~~ protect you from a similar ~~pain~~ ~~we are all at the mercy~~ fortune wheel & we can ~~keep it from turning~~ ~~not~~. Lay God in his mercy (oh kindly) upon our good & holy cause, set my pen aside but my hand will continue to recount our past, present, & future ills. — end ital

When the ~~Eng~~'s letter had been read & understood by T, the K turned to him & began to speak thus:

XVI How the K of S begged T, on his own behalf & the E's, to go to his aid

" You one ~~allmighty~~ omnipotent God infinite thanks, D  
To my brother, for having endowed you w. such  
perfections that yr glorious ~~face~~ wings thoroughly  
out the world. And ~~I know~~ though my pleas don't  
deserve yr respectful obedience ~~for~~ <sup>but</sup> ~~one not~~  
~~fact~~ <sup>in any way</sup> since I ~~have~~  
any ~~obliged~~ obliged to do anything ~~for me~~ since I ~~have~~  
~~done nothing~~ <sup>to</sup> for you but rather I am  
~~indebted~~ <sup>to</sup> to you for everything you've done for me,  
I get ~~confidenc~~ <sup>trust</sup> in yr D, & generous  
heart that can only act ~~as it pleas~~, & dare to  
beseech you to help the E. And ~~as~~ if my just &  
charitable pleas ~~fail~~ more you, I beg you take pity  
~~on me~~ on that sad & afflicted E who w. such insistence  
begs you to take pit. his Ad age & ~~the~~ trusts in  
yr grt clemency to save his Imperial lordship."

When the K ended there ~~sever~~ his words of  
friendship, T began to speak thus: "It is my desire,  
my lord, to serve Yr Excellency, for love is the

world's strongest ~~obligation~~. And since Yr High-  
ness' wish ~~is~~ my command, for at is ~~so~~ so  
is my desire to serve you. And if Yr M<sup>y</sup> orders  
me to go serve the blessed E of the blessed  
65 E, I'll do it for my grt love of Yr Highness.  
But ~~my lord~~, I ~~do~~ no more than one man  
can do as all the world knows, ~~use~~ I am only ~~one~~  
~~man~~ though fortune has smiled upon me & been  
my friend <sup>though the planet Mars is</sup> ~~in~~ <sup>in</sup> the sign of Mars  
has given me victory & honor & estate ~~&~~ I must  
not presume beyond what fortune has ~~given~~ <sup>allowed</sup> me.  
And I'm gthly amazed that the E, leaving aside  
all ~~the~~ <sup>those</sup> excellent kings, dukes, counts & magnificis  
in the world ~~who are~~ <sup>more</sup> shillful & brave than ~~he~~, should  
ignore them & his call upon me.

" It, said the K, "I know well that there  
are many good knights in the world, among them  
yourself. If by chance ~~all~~ their honor were exa-  
mined, the priz<sup>hour, & glory</sup> among emperors, kings & lords  
knights and go to ~~you're~~ <sup>you're</sup> the best knight of all.  
Therefore I beg you as a knight & by the debt

## ys obligations

You owe to chivalry & to ys oath that day you were the 1st knight admitted to the Order of the Garter to go w love & good will to serve the E, & adde counsel you to do as if you were my own son, for I know by yr gtl skill & nobility & how many benefits will ensue from your coming & how many Italian towns you will save from captivity & His Divine Majesty will reward you with the highest honors in this world & w eternal glory in the next. So, virtuous knight, since my galleys are ready & ame to go wherever you order them & beg you to quickly depart, " And the K ordered all the galleys loaded w everything necessary. And when the K told the imperial ambassador T was willing to go, they were the happiest men in the world & thanked him greatly for it.

" Since yr lordship orders & advises it, I'm willing to go there," said T.

As soon as they ambassadors had arrived in Sicily they set up a table to recount sol-

diers. They paid crossbowmen 2 a ducat a day & foot soldiers a ducat. And since they didn't recruit enough men in Sicily, they went to Rome & Naples. There they found many who were willing to accept their pay & they bought many horses. It's only horses were preparing their armament & getting them ready & buying S of trumpets. The K & P gave them enough horses & they brought them aboard the ship w the others.

I said ~~goodbye~~ to the K, the Q, Philip & the Pr. And when everyone was ~~aboard~~ on ship they set sail w good wind & calm sea. One morning they ~~were~~ <sup>hope in</sup> sight of Constantinople. The day the E heard of it's ~~conquest~~ was the happiest day of his life. He said he felt like his son had come back to life. The 17 galley galleys made such a joyous noise that the whole city <sup>was</sup> ~~with~~ it. The people who had been sad & mournful cheered up & <sup>acted</sup> like God himself had come. The E mounted a big platform to

watch the ships come in. When T learned he was watching he ~~had~~<sup>ordered</sup> 2 Sicilian flags & one of his own ~~were~~<sup>hung up</sup> & ~~had~~<sup>had</sup> 3 Knights ~~put~~  
~~in their~~<sup>in</sup> shining armor & told them alight & each time they passed before the E they lowered the flags till they almost touched the water & they even touched ~~the water w~~ T's ~~flag~~<sup>the sea-</sup>  
He did that to ~~show his respect for~~<sup>salute</sup> the E, whom he himself before his high estate. The E had never seen such a ceremony & was delighted ~~by~~<sup>at</sup> it & much more so ~~by~~<sup>at</sup> T's arrival.

When the galleys had sailed up & down for awhile they threw down the ladders. And T came ~~ashore~~<sup>out</sup> wearing a coat of mail w gold fringe ~~on the sleeves~~<sup>on</sup> & over it a French-style shirt w his surt<sup>side</sup> fastened to his waist & on his head he wore a scarlet cap w a big clasp full ~~studded~~<sup>of</sup> pearls & precious stones. Diaphelius dressed ~~the same way~~<sup>similarly</sup>, except that his shirt was ~~of~~<sup>less</sup> ~~a~~<sup>and</sup> ~~was~~<sup>was</sup> ~~set~~<sup>set</sup> purple satin & Richard dressed as well as any of the others, &

his shirt was blue damask. All their shirts were embroidered w jewels & big oriental pearls. And all the other knights & gentlemen were well dressed too.

When T ~~arrived~~<sup>came</sup> as he was found the Ct of Africa & many others ~~gathering him~~<sup>to meet</sup> & they welcomed him w great honor. They set off together, ~~towards~~<sup>for</sup> the E's stand. When T got <sup>1st</sup> sight ~~of~~<sup>caught</sup> him he ~~met~~<sup>saw</sup> & then they ~~met~~<sup>met</sup> again when they were half way across the platform. When he reached ~~him~~<sup>the E</sup> he met once more to kiss him first but the ~~young~~<sup>old</sup> lord didn't allow it. T raised his hand & the E kissed him on the mouth.

When they ~~all~~<sup>(all)</sup> bowed before ~~him~~<sup>the E</sup>, T gave him ~~the~~<sup>a</sup> letter he had from the R of S. When the E had read it ~~said~~ he spoke thus to T:

CXVII How T arrived in Con & the E's visit to him  
It is my joy at your coming, worthy knight, &

thank the K. of S for remembiring my ~~sorrie~~<sup>Woes</sup>,  
 for the higher & lower & lower & knightly virtus  
 makes me forget all past ~~ills~~<sup>ills</sup> & ~~recks~~<sup>recquires</sup> ~~the~~  
 yr ~~best~~<sup>handsome</sup> countenance & recognises what often  
 have told me for yr goodness & virtue cannot be  
 concealed & are shown by yr coming at the  
 brave Sicilian K's request ~~& I~~<sup>but truly</sup> more grateful to  
 you for it than if you'd come ~~because of~~<sup>at</sup> my  
 letters & ambaressors. And so that all may know  
 of my gratitude & love, & now ~~name~~<sup>name</sup> you imperial  
 captain & general & chief ~~justice~~<sup>justice</sup> & ~~old~~

And he tried to give him his ~~imperial~~ staff  
 made of solid gold w/ the Imperial arms painted  
 in enamel at one end, I refused the captain's  
 staff, instead he livelt on the hand & word.

& w. humble & affable gestures replied thus;  
 "let yr majesty, my lord, not be annoyed,  
 but & refine the staff ~~for~~<sup>because</sup> speaking w/ you we are  
 & pardon, I have not come to root out the  
 Saracens ~~only~~<sup>not</sup> in yr empire. We are only 140  
 gentlemen & knights, all brothers in ~~de~~<sup>will</sup> our mistery,

& we have no derive to usurp that which ~~which~~ cannot  
 in justice ~~be given us~~<sup>no right to</sup>, for yr Maj knows that  
~~there are~~ ~~not to give us the~~ Germany just reasons ~~I~~ do not defend the  
 high title of captain. First, because I lack  
 still in arms ~~the~~<sup>2</sup> second because of my small ~~followers~~  
~~company~~<sup>company</sup> & 3rd, ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> of usurpation & insult that  
 will be done to the D of Macedonia ~~who~~<sup>also</sup> deserves  
 this dignity more than I do, & because I'd  
 rather be a martyr here than a father confessor."  
 "In my house," said E, "No one can command  
 master I appoint him. I wish & order you to  
 be the 3rd ~~person~~<sup>to command my army</sup> ordering all my troops, for  
 by my ~~misfortune~~<sup>to see</sup> my soul lost its comfort, &  
 if ~~set~~<sup>set</sup> ~~myself~~<sup>my</sup> & blindisport ~~sold~~<sup>sold</sup> too old to bear arms yield my place to  
 you. ~~No other~~<sup>"I N"</sup>

If even T saw the E's will be accepted the  
 staff, the position of ~~captain~~<sup>captain</sup>, & chief ~~judges~~<sup>justice</sup>  
 kissed the E's hand. The coies & attendants  
 on the E's orden, the coies & attendants began  
 leganto, spreading the news throughout the city, that  
 the E had chosen T as his captain.

When all this had been done, the E left the platform & returned to his palace, & on their way they passed through the handsome lodgings they had prepared for T & his men. The E said: "Captain, you that have come here, return to yr lodgings to rest for a few days, for you must be weary after yr voyage. Do me the favor of staying here & letting me go."

"What, my lord! You think me capable of such a fault as letting y<sup>r</sup> leaving you? My master is in accompanying you & I will accompany you to hell itself, so how could I not as far as the palace?"

The E started laughing at what T had said. And T said more: "My lord, when we're at the palace do me the grace of letting me go & pay reverence to the Empress & yr dear daughter the Pr."

The emperor said he would be content & happy to do so.

When they arrived at the palace of hell the E took T's hand & led him into the E's chamber.

The room was so dark they could hardly see & the E said: "My lady, heri our Captain General who come to pay you reverence." She answered in a faint voice: "May he be welcome."

T said: "My lady, I'll leave to take it on faith that this voice is the Ens." Captain General, "said the E, "Any captain of the Greek Empire has the right to open the windows & tell anyone in the place to order them to their morning for his sons or daughters. And this I wish you to do."

T called for a burning torch. It was from it, when light entered the room he saw a black pavillion. He went up to it & opened it & saw a lady draped in heavy black cloth. A big black veil over her face that hung down to her feet. T removed the veil to see her face, & when he saw it he held & kissed her shoe then her hand. Queen holding a chain of rosary beads &

made

she kissed them & ~~had~~<sup>too</sup> the captain kiss them<sup>too</sup> then  
she saw a bed w black curtain around it. The  
Pr<sup>w</sup> lying on it dressed in a black satin dress  
covered by a black velvet robe. A lady & a  
damsel sat on the bed by her feet, the damsel  
was the D<sup>r</sup> of Macedonian daughter & the lady  
was called the Easygoing Widow & had given  
screamed the Pr<sup>w</sup> ~~at her own breast~~<sup>in her own breast</sup> as an infant.  
At the head of the room stood ~~A~~<sup>in waiting</sup> 20 ladies & damsels  
~~attending~~ the Emp<sup>r</sup> & Prince (armeria).

I went up to the bed & bowed to the Pr<sup>w</sup> & kissed  
her hand. Then he went to open the window  
And all the ladies felt like they'd been freed  
from slavery<sup>person</sup> for they'd been in the dark ever since  
the E's son had died. I said: "My Lord, ~~w~~<sup>w</sup>.  
you leave & pard on ~~will~~<sup>now</sup> tell the highway & the  
Emp<sup>r</sup> of my intentions. I see<sup>that</sup> the inhabitants of  
this glorious city are sad & afflicted for 2 rea-  
sons. The 1st is for the bereavement of that brave  
knight ~~of~~<sup>on</sup> the Prince. But your Majesty should  
know no more, for he died in God's service.

X, 830 →  
X, 830 AD

upholding the Holy Catholic Faith. Rather you  
should praise thank God immense goodness, for  
God gave him to you & now ~~has~~<sup>has</sup> taken him away  
for his great good & placed him in heaven. And  
for this you should praise him for this & he, who  
is merciful, must give you long & prosperous life  
& after your death when you die eternal glory.<sup>after death</sup>  
make you victorious over all your enemies. The other  
cause of their sadness ~~is~~<sup>is</sup> the Saracen hordes they  
see approaching. They fear for their lives & goods,  
or at least that they'll be enslaved. Therefore  
necessity demands that you & the Emperor show  
a cheerful countenance ~~you meet~~<sup>to everyone who sees you</sup> &  
a happy face to everyone who sees you to comfort  
them in their grief & strengthen their will  
give many battle to their enemies.

"The Captain's advice is good," said the E.  
"And I order all men & women to immediately  
end<sup>their</sup> come out of mourning."

CXVIII How I was wounded by the golden arrow  
that as he gazed upon the E's daughter

~~Flores i Blanques florcs~~) § 24

As the E spoke T listened to him wds but his eyes were fastened upon C's beauty. And because it had been so hot w<sup>t</sup> the windows closed she'd half unbuttoned her blouse & he could see her breasts which were like 2 crystalline apples & that permitted T's eyes entrance to enter but then they didn't find the way out & remained. There in her power for they were of her for days. But I can tell you in all certainty that T's eyes had never fastened on such a sight as the Pr. Though he had received many honors & consolations as the Pr. The E took his hand & led her out of the chamber. And the Captain took the Empress' arm & they entered another handsomely decorated room w<sup>t</sup> hanging tapestries of many colors depicting the following scenes: Thisbe & Pyramus Pyramus & Thisbe. Florice & Blanchefleur Pyramus & Thisbe. Aeneas & Dido, Tristan & Isolde & Guinevere & Lancelot & many others & a fiction over were suddenly running by painted. And T told Richard: "I'd never have believed there were so many remarkable

things on earth, as I see now." He was mainly talking about the Pr's beauty but R didn't understand. T took ~~the~~ leave of them all & went to his lodgings. He entered his chamber & layed ~~his~~ head on a cushion at the ft of the bed. Soon they came to ask him to go to lunch. T said no, he had a headache, for he'd been wounded by that passion that ~~desires~~ managed. When he saw T wasn't coming out, entered ~~the~~ room & said: "My lord Captain, I beg you for once to tell me what ails you for if I can give some remedy I'll ~~help~~ you do so."

"~~The~~ Cousin," said T, "Don't try to ~~find~~ out the cause of my ill but what ails you at this moment. I'm just ~~sick~~ ~~out~~ from the sea ~~air~~." "Oh Captain! You used to hide things from me? Who am I the author of all your good & bad fortune & now you banish me from knowing such a small secret? Tell me, I say ~~you~~ I don't try to hide whatever has befallen you."

"Torment me no more," said T, "For I never  
 was so ill as of ~~our miseries suffered~~ <sup>sickness</sup> am ~~now~~ like  
 this <sup>one</sup> which will bring me ~~to~~ wretched death or  
 peaceful glory if fortune is on my side." <sup>for it is</sup>  
 came <sup>of all</sup> this is ~~over bitter pain.~~ <sup>sorrow</sup>

And he turned away ~~from~~ shame & didn't  
 dare to <sup>to</sup> look D in the face. He didn't get another  
 word out of his mouth except: "I'm in love."

When he'd said it his eyes went bitter tears  
 mixed w ~~sighs~~ sighs & sobs. D, seeing ~~his~~ <sup>this</sup> shame-  
 ful conduct, understood why T had always re-  
 pelled his relatives & even his friends when they  
 spoke of love, saying: "It's madmen to love.  
 Aren't you ashamed to place yr freedom in the  
~~power~~ <sup>hand</sup> of an enemy ~~who'd~~ rather see you ~~dead~~  
 than show you mercy?" And he ~~had~~ always made  
 fun of them. But I see he's been caught in that  
~~trap~~ <sup>that</sup> no human strength can resist!

D thought <sup>sympathetic</sup> how such an ill cd be cured  
 in a <sup>sympathetic</sup> pitiful & friendly tone he began to speak

(XIV) How D tried to comfort T, whom he saw  
 caught in love ~~trap.~~ <sup>A</sup> slave.

"It's in human nature to love, for Aristotle says  
 everything is attracted by its like." Although it may  
 seem hard & strange to you to be in love <sup>yet</sup> you  
 can truly believe that no one ~~can~~ <sup>escapes from</sup> it. Therefore  
 Lord Captain, the wiser ~~the man~~ <sup>is</sup> the more discreetly  
~~he must~~ <sup>he</sup> conceals his natural feelings & not reveal  
 the pain & grief that was upon his <sup>soul</sup> ~~spirit~~,  
 for a man's <sup>reverent life</sup> ~~goodness~~ is ~~revealed~~ when in the face  
 of adversity <sup>by</sup> ~~he can sustain~~ <sup>withstand</sup> ~~her~~ adversities w.  
 a worthy <sup>courageous</sup> spirit. Therefore be <sup>joyful</sup> &  
~~deserted~~ <sup>come down</sup> from that fatal place you ~~were~~ are  
~~Pretend~~ <sup>pretend</sup> your heart to be ~~gay~~ <sup>gay</sup>, for good luck  
 has ~~left~~ <sup>abandoned</sup> your thoughts to ~~see~~ a <sup>joyful</sup> place &  
 then the 2 of us we'll find ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~new~~ <sup>new</sup> love.

When T heard D's <sup>comforting</sup> words of consolation he  
 felt much <sup>consolled</sup> ~~comforted~~. He was suddenly & happily  
 & they both went to dine, feeling surprised that  
 the T had sent for them. But T ate little food

& drank many tears, being ~~anxiously~~<sup>visibly</sup> aware that  
~~he~~<sup>lived and</sup> above his station. Yet he said "Since the  
~~my~~<sup>eye was opened</sup> ~~this~~<sup>then</sup> began to cry, when will God deliver a  
favourable sentence?" I said "The Lord will do it".

I didn't eat, & the others thought that ~~he~~ he  
was ~~the~~ the rough sea had put him out of sorts, and  
his passion was so great that he rose from the table &  
went into another room where ~~there~~ he sighed deeply,  
~~from shame, fear, & for shame & confusion~~  
allowed him no rest. & the others went to keep  
him company till he ~~told them~~ <sup>wanted</sup> he wished to rest.

D took another knight & they went together to the palace, not to see the E but ~~to~~ to see the ladies. The E was sitting at a window & saw them coming. He sent ~~them~~ a messenger ~~they had come to~~ to tell him, ~~to come up to where he was~~. They ~~were~~ went to the room where the E & all the ladies were. The E asked for news of their captain, & D said he ~~wasn't~~ feeling well a little ~~bit~~. When the E heard this he was ~~very worried~~ & ~~immediately~~ ~~dispatched~~ ~~ordered~~ ~~his~~ doctor to go & visit him ~~immediately~~.

When the doctor ~~came back~~  
~~left me~~ ~~red~~ they told the E

that  
I was fine, that he just ~~had~~<sup>was suffering from</sup> a bit of indigestion  
The uruguayan ~~now~~<sup>was</sup> asked to tell him  
about the ~~celebration~~<sup>festivities</sup> in England when the K  
married the Fr Pr & about the knight who had  
won arms & which ~~one~~<sup>soldier</sup> had won in the field.

"My lord," said I, "I'd be very grateful if  
you May didn't ask me to recite such things, for  
I didn't want ~~you~~<sup>your</sup> Mai to think I was praising  
I because I'm his relative instead of telling  
~~what~~<sup>how it</sup> really happened. And to make sure 'M  
doesn't think the contrary, I have here all  
the ~~paper~~ <sup>proclamations</sup> signed by the K's own hand &  
by his judges & many dukes, counts, marquises,  
knights, heralds & others." to them

The E begged him to ~~have them~~<sup>send for them</sup> come now, it was  
immediately night away & ~~to~~<sup>to</sup> send them. D sent for  
them & told the E all about the ~~feast~~<sup>festivities</sup>  
& the tournaments from beginning to end.  
Then they read the proclamation & ~~saw~~<sup>heard that</sup> T's  
deeds had proved him the best knight there.  
The E was ~~it~~<sup>much</sup> ~~pleased~~<sup>comforted</sup> to hear it, & his daughter

& all the ladies were even more ~~so~~ <sup>comforted</sup> for they all  
listened devoutly to the T's singular knightly  
deeds afterwards they asked to hear about the  
Sicilian Pr's wedding & the GM of R & the  
~~rations~~

When ~~everything~~ I had ~~explained~~ finished it all, the  
C ~~left~~<sup>had to go</sup> to his Council, which met from  
9<sup>am</sup> every morning & ~~not~~ <sup>at</sup> an hour after Vespers.  
I wanted to go with him but the valiant lord  
refused, saying: "I know how young knights  
like to be around <sup>the</sup> ladies."

He left & I stayed <sup>on</sup> & they spoke of many things.  
For C asked the Emp if they could go ~~into another~~  
<sup>into</sup> a more spacious room because they'd been shut  
up in mourning for so long. The Emp said: "My  
daughter, go where you like. It's all <sup>the same</sup> ~~very~~ <sup>to</sup> me."  
So they all ~~were~~ went into a marvellous <sup>large</sup> room ~~for~~ decorated w/ subtle & intricate <sup>Mosaic</sup> mosaics.  
All the walls were covered w/ multi-colored <sup>semi-precious</sup> ~~semi-precious~~ stones &  
porphyry & ~~mosaics~~ that filled the ~~on~~ others w/  
admiration. The windows & columns were pure

glided brillianty.  
crystal & so was the floor which contact  
~~but~~ The scene on <sup>mosaic</sup> the walls illustrated the  
~~the~~ tale of Boors & Parson & Galahad's adven-  
ture w/ the Siege Perilous & the quest for the Holy Grail.  
The ceiling was all gold & dark blue <sup>surrounded by gold</sup>  
~~Paintings~~ <sup>beautiful</sup> figures around it of all the Xtrian beings, each w.  
a gold crown & on his head & a scepter in his hand,  
and beneath each being was a stone slab w/ his  
shield & coat of arms & his name written in  
Roman letters.

When they ~~were~~ were settled in the room  
the Po drew D aside & they began to talk about  
To D seeing her so eager, to ~~discuss him~~ said -  
"Ah, what glory it is for us, after having  
~~travelled~~ voyaged so long to ~~at last~~ come at last ~~our~~  
here. And truly God has ~~given~~ <sup>our eyes</sup> to ~~our~~ <sup>our eyes</sup> &  
to gaze upon the most beautiful image of ~~human~~  
~~beast~~ since our mother Eve ~~to be seen in the future~~  
~~an image~~ & ~~God~~ endowed w all other graces & virtues <sup>strengths</sup> & ~~all~~  
clemency, modesty & infinite wisdom! I do mourn not  
for our part & future ~~hardships~~ <sup>miseries</sup>, for I have found

Yr ladyship who deserves to rule the world.  
 Please accept all ~~of grace~~ I said & ~~shall~~ say as the words  
 of ~~an~~ affectionate servant & keep ~~in~~ in yr son's  
 most secret places, for I came here because of  
 yr fame having heard that your power &  
 the virtues & excellencies <sup>w which</sup> nature can bestow on  
 I mortal body. And let yr highness not think  
~~we came at~~ the DS's <sup>pleas</sup> Paging or the E's letters <sup>or to</sup> or to  
~~the~~ feet of arms for we have already done  
 many, nor even ~~ay~~ for the lovely countryside  
 & the imperial palaces for any of our own houses  
 wd make a beautiful church, so big & lovely are  
 they & each of us <sup>lives</sup> like a small hen in his  
<sup>letters</sup> And yr Excellency <sup>Majesty</sup> may believe we  
 come only to see & serve you. And if we fight war  
 & battle, it will ~~at~~ be for love & concern for us  
 over you."

"Alas! Alas!" said the Pr. "What are you saying?  
 How can I glory in yr coming ~~for me~~ & not  
 for my father?"  
 "This I can swear to you," said D, "For I,

our

who is lord & master, to ~~all~~, begged us to honor  
 him <sup>&</sup> w our company in this land, so ~~we~~ <sup>as to see</sup>  
 the E's daughter, whom he ~~wished~~ to <sup>gaze upon</sup> more than  
 all the rest of the <sup>entire</sup> world. And at <sup>the</sup> 1st sight  
 he had of yr Highness his pleasure was so great  
 he had to ~~lie down~~ <sup>take to</sup> his bed." <sup>her thought q'tly</sup>

When D told the Pr these things she was ~~fornicat~~  
 & grew pensive. She didn't say a word & seemed <sup>to</sup>  
 out of her senses. Her angelic face continually  
 changed color for her feminine delicacy was  
 disturbed <sup>troubled</sup> & she ~~can't~~ speak. For ~~she~~ was caught  
 It was besieged on the one hand by love & on the  
 other by ~~shame~~ <sup>modest</sup>. Love inflamed her to  
 want ~~forbidden~~ <sup>desire</sup> what she shouldn't but shame forbade it  
~~encouragement~~ <sup>shame</sup> held her back.  
 for fear of humiliation.

At that moment the E arrived & called for  
 D became he enjoyed ~~company~~ <sup>telling about his conversation</sup>. And they spoke  
 of many things till it was time for supper. He  
 excused himself & went over to the Pr & asked if Her  
 Maj had any orders ~~for~~ for him.

"Yes," she said, "Take ~~me~~ <sup>me there</sup> embracer, keep some

for yourself, & give part of them to T. "And I went up to her & ~~did as she'd ordered~~<sup>obeyed her</sup>

When T learned that D had gone to the palace & was ~~telling~~<sup>returning</sup> to the Pr, he cd hardly wait for him to return home & tell him what ~~she'd~~<sup>had</sup> truly said. When I entered the room T was from his bed & said; "My good brother, what news do you bring from ~~the world~~<sup>the Duke's</sup> one, lady endowed w/ all virtues & who holds my soul <sup>captive</sup>?"

D, seeing T's g<sup>t</sup> love, embraced him on his lady's behalf & told him everything they'd said. T was happier than if they'd given him a king dom<sup>4</sup> & felt much stronger ~~to~~<sup>at</sup> w<sup>t</sup> a man of good ~~cheer~~<sup>cheer</sup> was of gd cheer & eagerly awaited the morning so he cd go see her.

When D left the Pr she remained v. pensive & had to leave her father's side & go to her room. The Pr loved the D of Mac's daughter <sup>Stephanie</sup> deeply, for they had been raised together from birth & were the same age. When ~~she~~<sup>St</sup> saw the Pr get up & go to her room she also rose & followed her.

<sup>of them</sup>

When the 2 were alone together, the Pr told her everything I had said & of her passionate love for T.

"And I tell you the sight of him made me happier than all the other <sup>grandeur</sup> ~~men~~ & singular courage & other gestures <sup>greatness</sup> ~~which~~ great <sup>spirit</sup> ~~He~~ seems active & affable above all others. Who cd help from foring him? And to think he came here more for one of us than of my father! Certainly my heart is much inclined to obey <sup>command</sup> his ~~order~~. And from ~~all the signs it seems like~~ <sup>of being</sup> he will be my life & salvation."

Stephanie said: "Among the good <sup>Among the good</sup> one must choose the best among the good, & ~~any~~ lady or damsel in the world who learned <sup>beauty</sup> of his outstanding <sup>strength</sup> deeds wd gladly love him & submit to his will."

As they were <sup>exchanging</sup> ~~speaking~~ their delightful wds the other damsels & the easygoing widow came in <sup>The End</sup> & had much ado w/ Camino for the above-explained reason, that she'd nursed her at

~~own~~ her heart. She asked what they were ~~discussing~~  
~~talking about~~. The Po said ; "We're talking about  
what that knight said & how ~~he~~ <sup>splendidly</sup> hon-  
ored & hosted all the foreigners in England."

The next morning T put on a ~~cape~~<sup>cape of woven gold</sup> & silver ~~thread~~. The design showed ~~wheat~~ sheaves of millet & the stalks were made of big ~~splended~~ pearls ~~is~~ & ~~so~~ was a motto embroidered on each ~~beneath them~~ ~~and of cloth~~; One stalk worth 6000 & a thousand can't worth one ~~H~~. The hood was tied ~~in the~~ ~~Friends~~ style, & it ~~&~~ ~~the~~ his stockings ~~were~~ had the ~~the~~ same device the ~~had~~ ~~captain~~ gold staff in his hand. All his other relatives dressed ~~up~~ v. well <sup>too</sup> in brocade & silk & silver, & thus dressed ~~when~~ they were dressed they ~~all~~ went to the palace.

When they reached the main ~~gate~~, they saw a most singular & amazing thing: on each side of ~~An uncountable sum. Mill = valen.~~ ~~unval wall &~~  
~~mill no valen wa - Mill = vallet ; mil = 1,000.~~

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

inside the door, inside it at the entrance to the courtyard there was a ~~big~~ gold pinecone as big as a man so heavy 100 men can't lift ~~it~~. The Emperor had made them in times of prosperity for some ~~public~~ <sup>part</sup> occasion. They entered the Palace & found many lions & panthers ~~had~~ <sup>were</sup> ~~all~~ <sup>heavy</sup> ~~silver~~ <sup>gold</sup> chains around their necks. Then they went up into a great hall ~~completely~~ <sup>all</sup> made ~~out~~ of marble. When the E learned that his T had come, he ordered that he <sup>him</sup> be shown in. ~~The~~ <sup>The</sup> Emperor was getting dressed when his daughter C was combing his hair. As she did so, she said to him "I offer him the fingerbow as she did every day. The T was wearing a gown of gold ~~and~~ <sup>the</sup> thread embroidered w<sup>th</sup> flowers called love-in-a-mist & above them <sup>was</sup> ~~was~~ <sup>was</sup> ~~was~~ <sup>was</sup> his motto: But not to the <sup>embroidered</sup> ~~embroidered~~ <sup>was</sup> big pearls. When the E finished dressing he said to T: "Tell me Captain, what was the nature of your illness yesterday?"

I said: "Ye Majesty shd know I was seafaring,  
for the winds here are ~~worse~~ weaker than the ones

~~Catedral  
de Santa Sofia~~

to  
so the west.

Before the E cd speak the Pr answered ; "My lord, the sea doesn't make foreigners such if they're as they shd be. At <sup>wis</sup> give them health & long life." She looked T right in the eyes, chuchling <sup>a little</sup> because she knew he understood her.

The E left his chamber & went out talking w T, & the Pr took D's hand & detaching <sup>a moment</sup> said ; "I didn't sleep all night thinking about what you said yesterday."

"My lady, if you want to know the truth we've had our share too. But I'm much comforted that you understand T."

"Silly, and what makes you think Greek ladies ~~are~~ <sup>more foolish or worse or worth less</sup> are stupider <sup>and</sup> or worth less than French ones?" said the Pr. "They'll <sup>well</sup> understand you Latin here however <sup>as clearly as</sup> you speak it. You may speak it."

"All the better <sup>the more glory for us,</sup> said D, "If we can converse w. people of understanding."

"From now on you'll hear it," said the P, "In

XIST UAB  
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

Our conversation, & you'll see if we know your past ~~& defeats~~ <sup>how much</sup> ~~the~~

The P sent for Stephanie & other damsels to <sup>quatuor</sup> keep company, & many of them quickly came. When the Pr saw he had plenty of company she went into her chamber to finish dressing. Meanwhile, T had accompanied the E to the ~~catedral~~ <sup>stagia</sup> of St. Sophia & left

her there saying her prayer, while he returned to the palace to get the Em & Car. When he reached the st hall he found his cousin Diaz plubus there surrounded by ~~many~~ damsels. He was telling them about the Philipi courtship of the KAS's daughter. And D was <sup>as sweet &</sup> friendly w them ~~damsels~~ as if he'd lived <sup>there</sup> them all his life.

When they saw T come in they all rose to their feet & welcomed him. They made him sit in the middle of them & kept them <sup>discussed</sup> spoke of many things.

The Emp. came out dressed in dark grey velvet. She drew T aside & asked <sup>about</sup> his health. He

said,

~~After~~ he was completely recovered soon the Queen came out wearing a crimson <sup>satellite</sup> robe - lined open on the sides & w wide sleeves. On her head she wore a little crown studded w diamonds & other precious stones. Her gracious ~~form~~ <sup>caress</sup> & infinite beauty clearly showed she ~~deserved~~ <sup>had</sup> ~~to rule~~ <sup>the</sup> world if fortune permitted it. <sup>being</sup>

Sp told the Emp's arm, <sup>being</sup> since he was the Captain General, took the Emp's arm & walked <sup>They</sup> ~~before~~ ahead of all the others. There were many counts & magnates, men of high station who <sup>wished</sup> wanted to take the P's arm but he said: "I don't want anyone near me except my brother Diaphoros." D.

So they all left her alone. ~~He~~ took her arm.  
But God knows that we ~~have~~ have been walking  
w<sup>th</sup> the ~~Gov~~ than ~~on~~ the Emp. And as they were  
walking to the cathedral I said to the Pr. "Look  
how ~~we~~ <sup>and</sup> ~~inferior~~ spirits understand each other."  
~~inwardly~~ <sup>spiritually</sup> ~~understand~~ <sup>each</sup> ~~other~~.

The Po said: "What do you mean?"

"My lady," said D, "Because ~~of~~ Excellency's  
having a ~~the~~ <sup>down</sup> silver plate & big pearls

8 T's wounded heart has ~~wanted~~ what you need  
ever it. Ah, how happy did he if I'd place  
that cape over thin ~~then~~ <sup>then</sup> ~~then~~<sup>1st</sup> ~~on~~  
And since they were walking <sup>behind</sup> the Emp he took  
T's cape. ~~When~~ <sup>When</sup> I felt the ~~it~~ <sup>it</sup> ~~he~~ <sup>he</sup> slowed down  
~~behind~~, & I took his cape & placed it over the Pr's  
~~cheeks~~. And he said: "My lady, now the  
stones in place." <sup>A</sup>

"Ah, woe is me ! ~~Have~~ you gone mad or have  
you lost yr good sense ? How can you say there's ~~but~~  
~~set~~ things in front of everybody ?" klt

"No my lady no one heard or saw or ~~saw~~<sup>felt</sup> it," said D. ~~D~~ said <sup>old</sup> a paternoster backwards & no one ~~is~~ will understand it."

"I truly" ~~You must have attended~~  
~~believe you went to~~ that school of  
honor where ~~out~~ ~~they reads~~ ~~the works of the~~ famous poet Ovide  
~~(the one who's~~ ~~the one that's~~ always talking about true love.  
And he who ~~wrote the~~ ~~he can to initiate~~ the master  
of the art does a lot. And if you knew what trees  
love & honor are plucked from & the customs of this  
land, you'd have a ~~get~~ ~~never~~ future here.

Don't imagine the Pv was able to get through her prayers during ~~the~~<sup>that day</sup> Mass, for she was ~~constantly~~<sup>visualizing</sup> him looking at him & her men all dressed up in the Fv style. It had ~~fallen~~<sup>fallen</sup> upon the Pv's singular beauty & her mind wandered as he ~~saw~~<sup>visualized</sup> ~~had~~<sup>seen</sup> all the ladies he'd seen, & he ~~said~~<sup>decided</sup> he'd never seen or hoped to see one so endowed w every

grace  
natural gift as ~~she was~~<sup>the pr.</sup> For such was her splendor  
of lineage, beauty, grace, wealth & infinite wisdom  
that she seemed more angel than ~~person~~<sup>like an</sup> ~~person~~. The  
proportion of her ~~face~~<sup>body</sup> delicate female ~~body~~<sup>mine</sup> ~~parts~~<sup>parts</sup>  
~~she~~ showed that nature had done everything it  
could, failing for she lacked nothing either in gene-  
ral or in particular. He was ~~amazed at her beauty,~~  
~~which was so bland it~~ ~~seemed like golden trees,~~  
~~short & slender~~ ~~and seemed to reveal a bit of snow-white skin~~  
~~part down the back of her head.~~ And he was amazed by  
her eyebrows that looked ~~as if~~ ~~they'd painted~~  
~~beautifullly~~ ~~on a brush.~~ They weren't too  
dark ~~or~~ ~~too light~~ ~~but~~ ~~they~~ seemed natural over  
perfection. He was even more ~~astonished~~ <sup>astounded</sup> by her  
eyes, which were like 2 round stars gleaming  
like precious stones. They didn't ~~look~~ <sup>that</sup> ~~have~~ <sup>like</sup>  
~~wildly~~ ~~but rather~~ <sup>more w.</sup> ~~delicate~~ <sup>gracefully</sup> ~~modestly~~ <sup>showing</sup> that  
showed her ~~severe~~ <sup>confidence</sup> Her nose was  
slender & ~~refined~~ <sup>clined</sup>, neither too big nor too small for  
her face & whose color was like the whiteness of  
lilies mixed w roses. Her lips were red as coral & as

tethered, white, small & ~~solid~~<sup>compact</sup> that they'd seemed  
~~to be~~<sup>like</sup> crystal. And he was more amazed by her  
hands so plump & white <sup>that</sup> no bones showed ~~through the skin~~  
~~Her fingers were~~<sup>her</sup> delicate fingers & round, firm nails  
~~comely & soft~~ painted w henamel, nothing about her revealed any  
defect.

When Mass had been said they returned to the  
place in the ~~the~~ same order. & Then ~~they~~ <sup>departed from</sup> ~~were~~  
the & the ladies & returned w all his men to  
their lodgings. When ~~they~~ <sup>got</sup> there he went to  
his room & threw himself <sup>down</sup> on his bed, thinking  
~~of~~ <sup>of</sup> the P's ~~at~~ <sup>SA</sup> beauty. And they ~~gave~~ <sup>in a</sup> ~~manner~~ <sup>gentle</sup> ~~treasured~~  
grateful had ~~the~~ worsened his illness & multiplied  
his sorrows ~~by~~ <sup>for</sup> a hundred <sup>in abundant</sup> along w ~~many~~ <sup>means</sup>  
& sighs. I entered the room & said it's sad & ~~one~~  
~~chiefly~~ <sup>stricken</sup> ~~and~~ <sup>counterpane</sup> he said: "Lord Captain you've  
the most strange bright face ever seen in my life.  
Others wd ~~want~~ <sup>feel</sup> ~~a~~ <sup>get</sup> joy & celebrate, not joy  
joyously w ~~at~~ <sup>for</sup> seeing their lady & the honor  
& love <sup>you</sup> ~~she~~ lady showed you more than above everyone  
else <sup>then she</sup> ~~there~~ lending you new brocaded cushion &

Biblioteca d'Humanitats

so lovingly w her own hands  
sent you a such rare & true  
right there in front of everyone. You should be  
the happiest bright in the world & instead you  
act the opposite <sup>as if you'd taken leave of yr senses."</sup>  
Hearing (1)'s <sup>considering</sup> word of comfort, T began spe-  
~~king~~ <sup>to</sup> in a <sup>woeful</sup> voice:

~~lover complaint~~  
~~lover lament~~  
~~lover complaint~~

Exx T's ~~lament~~ ~~lover~~ ~~complaint~~

My soul ~~is~~ <sup>is</sup> in agony because I love & don't know if I'll be loved in return. Amidst all ~~in~~ <sup>my spirit's</sup> torments, ~~it~~ <sup>is</sup> the ~~that~~ <sup>one</sup> ~~hurts me~~ the most. My heart grows colder than ice for I ~~cannot~~ <sup>hope</sup> to ~~affection~~ <sup>affection</sup> with my ~~desire~~ <sup>and</sup> ~~want~~ <sup>fortune</sup> is always ~~punished~~ <sup>containing</sup> for these true lovers.

You know that in all my joints no one has ever betrayed or defected me. ~~but this damsel~~ <sup>whose</sup> one ~~gaze~~ <sup>glance</sup> has vanquished ~~me~~ <sup>my soul</sup> I have put up no resistance. And if she has carried my ~~life~~ <sup>dear</sup> ~~death~~ <sup>out</sup> what doctor can cure me? Who but she can give me life or death ~~or~~ true health? ~~or~~ How can ~~any~~ <sup>I</sup> ~~embolden~~ <sup>her</sup> tongue to speak ~~to~~ <sup>more</sup> her to pity when her ~~big~~ <sup>lips</sup> outdoes me in everything?

in richer, nobility & authority? And if love  
w the ~~equal~~ scales, that ~~bring~~ <sup>bring</sup> it wills into  
~~concord~~ doesn't juggle her noble & generous  
heart I'm lost, for I feel all other paths are  
~~bared~~  
~~glorious~~  
~~wits~~ & don't know how to ~~reconcile~~ <sup>remedy</sup> this ~~your~~ <sup>your</sup>  
~~fortune~~  
~~seeing its agony~~ <sup>him</sup>  
I didn't allow ~~it~~ <sup>to</sup> to ~~continue~~ <sup>continue</sup> for he saw the  
tribulations ~~but~~ <sup>a</sup> began to speak thus:

CXXI D's words to T, comfort of comfort to the  
lovelorn T

When ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> old lovers of old wished to leave some  
remembrance of their glory, they stored w<sup>t</sup> travel  
to attain ~~transient~~ <sup>transient</sup> bliss, & you ~~want~~ crave <sup>want</sup> not  
death. A love like yrs is not easily consum-  
mated & you must strive earnestly ~~hesitatingly~~  
to bring it to fruition. & for my part, promise to  
do everything I can to ~~help~~ <sup>help</sup> you, & I  
tell you that if I <sup>had</sup> ~~were~~ a hundred <sup>souls</sup> instead of  
being but one ~~but~~ <sup>but</sup> one did place them all ~~to~~ <sup>for</sup>

~~in~~ jeopardy for the sake of yr ~~ever~~ <sup>sake</sup>. If you  
act like this ~~much~~ <sup>more</sup> than ~~every~~ <sup>longer</sup> day you  
will be ~~severely reproached~~ <sup>severely reprimanded</sup> & in perpetual infamy,  
which all worthy knights did avoid, restraining  
their mad impulses. And if, God forbid, thine <sup>we all</sup>  
reach the E's ears, how wd ~~you~~ <sup>it</sup> appear  
when he <sup>hears</sup> ~~you~~ fell in love w<sup>t</sup> his daughter the  
day we arrived & wished to strip ~~her~~ <sup>of</sup> of her  
~~beau~~ <sup>beau</sup> & imperial crown, being indifferent to  
how others might judge yr case? You think they'll  
see it the way you do & when you tell them about  
lovin' battles & victories? And yet you ~~show~~ <sup>display</sup> ~~it~~  
~~feelings~~ <sup>confuse</sup> everyone the 1<sup>st</sup> day, for you know that vulgar  
~~say~~ <sup>say</sup> ~~parent~~: "When there's smoke there's fire. There-  
fore, my captain, since you ~~have~~ <sup>powers</sup> discretion, use  
it, or at any rate make an effort not to show yr  
passions."

Hearing D's wise words, ~~he~~ <sup>he</sup> was <sup>much</sup> cheered by his  
advice as a friend & relative. He thought for  
a while & then rose <sup>and</sup> went into the ~~big~~ <sup>big</sup> ~~galla~~  
And all his men were amazed to see how bad by

had  
had  
had  
When they ~~had~~<sup>ed</sup> denied he begged D to take  
~~some~~<sup>a</sup> special prayerbook to the Pr. that had at  
brought from had been made in Paris.<sup>¶</sup> The cover was  
solid gold w<sup>th</sup> ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> delicate engraving ~~and~~<sup>and</sup> it  
closed had a ~~key~~<sup>keyhole</sup> like a winding staircase so that  
when you took the key out no one knew ~~how~~<sup>to</sup> to  
open it. The lettering inside was ~~a~~ beautiful &  
the stories ~~written~~<sup>written</sup> told & handsomely il-  
luminated, & everyone who saw it said that  
no one could find a more ~~majestic~~<sup>majestic</sup> book of hours in  
that era.

D chose a v. elegantly dressed page boy & gave  
him the prayerbook to ~~carry~~<sup>carry</sup>. When the 2 of them  
reached the palace, he found the E w<sup>th</sup> her in  
run w<sup>th</sup> the ladies & ~~repeated what~~<sup>repeated what</sup> Thad ~~told~~<sup>told</sup> him  
to say: "Hly Majesty Ur Captain delivered of  
Overyng yr leay command, knows not how to serve  
you. He begs Ur Majesty's leave to go ~~in~~<sup>in</sup> a few  
days to inspect the Moor Turkish camp, & also  
sends by M this book of hours ~~present~~<sup>present</sup>, which if

begging you to give it to one of the Pr's damsels  
if you don't like it.

When the E saw it he was greatly amazed, "This,"  
said the E "Shd only ~~be given~~<sup>belong</sup> to a damsel of  
royal blood."

And he gave it to his daughter (armerine). She  
was delighted ~~with~~<sup>with</sup> the ~~it~~<sup>it</sup> to ~~have~~<sup>have</sup> a  
keepsake ~~from~~<sup>from</sup> T & ~~put~~<sup>put</sup> it to her feet & said: "My lord,  
why don't you ~~say~~<sup>say</sup> my ~~husband~~<sup>husband</sup> if he sent for T & his atten-  
dants company & ~~and~~<sup>and</sup> a little ~~giving~~<sup>giving</sup>-making? We've  
been in mourning ~~for~~<sup>for</sup> so long & I'd like to ~~see~~<sup>see</sup> the  
imperial court to regain its former ~~glory~~<sup>glory</sup>."

"Much ~~gl~~<sup>gl</sup> be loved daughter don't you know  
you & drabel d have no other joy ~~in~~<sup>in</sup> their world  
than you & Q drabel of Hungary, up to punish  
me for my sins has been banished from my  
sight? For since my son died, I have you have  
been ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> only consolation my litter & sad ~~& encl~~<sup>& encl</sup> son's  
~~only consolation~~<sup>only consolation</sup> ~~has~~<sup>has</sup> in this wretched world. All the joy you have  
will <sup>be</sup> the comfort of my old age." ~~fetch~~<sup>fetch</sup>

The Pr quickly sent the page boy to get T to

she had I sit down beside her.  
 When T received his lady's <sup>message</sup> he left  
 to his lodgings & went before the emperor & begged  
 his <sup>prince</sup> to dance w his daughter. The  
 dancing lasted till it was almost dark & the  
 G wished to go <sup>next</sup> to supper, and I returned  
 to his lodgings, feeling v. happy because he'd  
 danced w the P almost the whole time & she'd said  
 many gracious <sup>hind</sup> words to him that he'd cherished  
 dearly.

The next day the E invited many people for  
 love of T. All the dukes, counts, & magnates were  
 there & sat at tables <sup>bold act feast</sup> with the E & his  
 daughter. The others ate at other tables. After  
 dinner they began to dance. And when they'd danced  
 a little a white dove was brought in. The E decided  
 to go out on horseback & show the whole city to  
 his captain. And T & his men were astonished  
 at the big & beautiful buildings. And the E  
 showed them all the fortresses inside the city &  
 the great towers above the gates & along the walls.

The E generously invited T to sup with him that  
 evening <sup>right</sup> to show his good will towards him. The P  
 was in her chamber & the Emp sent <sup>him</sup> to her &  
 daughter whom they <sup>all</sup> called the Infanta.

"My lord," said T, "I don't think it right  
 that <sup>or</sup> daughter who succeeds the imperial  
<sup>crown</sup> should be called the Infanta, why does M  
 stand her of her proper name, Princess? For my  
 lord, even though M has an older daughter  
 who is the Q of Hungary yet in exchange for the  
 yr <sup>old</sup> down M gave her <sup>the</sup> Infanta instead of her  
 rights to the excellent Camerier. And therefore  
 my lord, speaking w all <sup>due</sup> reverence ~~daughter~~, her  
 name should be changed, for a king's daughter who  
 is heir to the throne should be called not ~~only~~  
 Infanta but Princess."

The E, <sup>seeing</sup> T's wise <sup>argument</sup>, ordered that  
 from then on she should be called <sup>her</sup> Princess.  
 Two days later the E called a general com-  
 cil & told his daughter to come because he'd often  
 said: "My daughter, why don't you come ~~more often~~

to my council so that you ~~can learn~~  
 there in time, for my natural right you ~~should~~  
 outlive me & after I die you must rules  
 govern this land.

The Po let's to see how the council worked & to  
 know what ~~decided to go~~. When everyone had arrived &  
 was seated, the E <sup>said to T in the</sup> addressed the following  
 speech:

CXXII The E's proposition to T at the council

"Since Divine Providence has <sup>punished</sup> ordained that  
 for our wife, son & the same <sup>by other people</sup> have been  
 killed or taken prisoner <sup>in battle</sup> & our <sup>to be</sup> latters to the great damage & de-  
 struction of our empire, & those who remain wish  
 a similar fate if not <sup>assisted</sup> by our victorious  
 hand. For <sup>indeed</sup> our forces <sup>are</sup> diminished, the empire  
 is populated by vile folk from <sup>afar</sup> scattered  
 parts & by some of inhuman savagery who are enemies  
 to our holy Xian faith & are disposed of."

strip me of ~~as endangering~~  
 my imperial authority. For the day I lost  
 that famous cavalier my son, the Power &  
 mirror of Greek chivalry, I lost all my honor &  
 well-being. <sup>& My only</sup> hope was for <sup>in that you might come</sup> blessed coming  
 & that through divine mercy & yr virtuous <sup>tranchant sword</sup>  
 quelling army we might win glorious victory.  
 Wherefore I pray you, Virtuous Captain, to prepare  
 to attack our enemies the Genoese, <sup>new</sup> people of  
 evil seed & give that <sup>May</sup> they may die a ~~good~~ death!  
 And <sup>providing</sup> may yr glorious cause be ~~shamed~~ <sup>dealt</sup> here  
 & since you are our captain take up <sup>the</sup> field  
 commanding arms-victorius, so that we may quickly  
 gain the glorious victory <sup>we hope for</sup>.  
 You, And we know for certain that Genoese  
 warships have arrived <sup>in</sup> Aulis loaded w soldiers,  
 horses, & provisions from Tuscany & Lombardy.  
 And our ships are at the isle of Eubaea also  
 called the Isle of Pansies, & I <sup>have</sup> believe they  
 will soon be here.

T w. modest countenance removed his cap &  
 spoke quickly replied as follows:

XXIII T's — reply ~~at~~<sup>to</sup> the E<sup>council</sup>

"It is not worthy or sufficient for YM, my lord, to ask me you shd command for you have already honor me ~~too much~~ making me yr Captain & lieutenant. And since I have accepted the office I am obliged to serve you, for the day I set sail from Sicily I stripped myself of all ~~my~~ liberty & placed it in YM's hands, at the disposal of YM. All enterprises therefore, since I have made you my lord & It has generously accepted ~~any~~ <sup>whatever</sup> service I can as his albeit unwilling servant, I beg you from now on to ask nothing from me but rather to command me as you will yr humblest servant & for this I shall be <sup>deeply</sup> grateful to you. Therefore, YM, order me to go & see the enemies whenever you think best, I shall be happy to <sup>obey</sup> ~~go~~ them. But my lord, w YM it's leave & pardon I shall offer my opinion, for in war 3 things are necessary & if <sup>even</sup> one of them is lacking <sup>victory</sup> ~~was~~ cannot be <sup>impossible</sup>.

(Savonia) UB  
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca d'Humanitats  
Scanderbeg

RE 391 — previous to l'Escalivada

"It wd be my pleasure ( " said the E, " do  
learning what there <sup>3</sup> ~~things~~ <sup>are</sup> necessary one.

"My lord," said T, "I shall tell you: ~~men~~,  
soldiers, money & ~~food~~. <sup>bread</sup> grain. If any of these  
things is lacking the war will be lost. Since these  
SS are many & ~~we~~ are reinforced by the Genoese  
who <sup>bring</sup> ~~support~~ them ~~as~~ food, arms & horses & well-armed  
men, we must do all we can to prepare for <sup>ourselves</sup> ~~them~~  
& to give <sup>one</sup> ~~a~~ strong & <sup>brave</sup> battle."

"We have," the E said, "Everything you <sup>have</sup> mentioned.  
~~and~~ Our <sup>existing</sup> ~~treasury~~ <sup>can</sup> pay 200,000  
soldiers for 20 or 30 years. We have 60,000 <sup>men</sup> ~~comba-~~  
tants <sup>now</sup> along the frontier <sup>under</sup> ~~commanded by~~ the <sup>1</sup> of Mace-  
donia <sup>captain</sup> & 80,000 more in the city & the  
lands we still possess. On these 40 ships we have  
25,000 more. We are well-supplied w arms, horses  
& all kinds of artillery. At the moment we haven't  
much grain, but ~~on~~ <sup>will bring</sup> these ships ~~are well~~ storied w  
it & as soon as they arrive I'll order them to  
return to Sicily <sup>for</sup> ~~to stop~~ <sup>get</sup> ~~this~~ grain. And I've  
sent word through Slavonia to Castrista Scanderbeg.

la Sdf 15 - 391

asking him to bring us grain & other provisions."

"I am pleased to hear everything YM has said,"

said T. "From now on we don't need to hold  
council for we ~~are~~ <sup>start</sup> supplied <sup>have</sup> everything necessary  
& all we have to think about is making war."

"I'll tell you what you must do," said the  
E. "Go to ~~my~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~at~~ <sup>at</sup> court where my judges ~~are~~  
is & order them to ~~set~~ <sup>place</sup> you <sup>upon</sup> it so you can  
bear each <sup>man's</sup> care & ~~decide~~ <sup>dispense</sup> justice & every-

One member of the council, whose name was  
Montsalvat, spoke & said: "My Lord, YM should  
look more closely into these matters, for there are 3  
obstacles. First, the D of M shd not be deprived  
of his right to be CG which <sup>has</sup> ~~is~~ been  
<sup>inherited through</sup> ~~from~~ <sup>but</sup> ~~for~~ he deserves it  
~~since best closer to the imperial crown. Secondly,~~  
no foreigner shd hold <sup>imperial</sup> office or receive ~~any~~ bene-  
fits, & even <sup>less so</sup> if he comes from an unfriendly  
land. And thirdly, before <sup>the soldiers set forth</sup> they  
~~they make~~ shd go on a pilgrimage & offer sacrifice  
to the gods on that island where Paris al-  
ducted Helen, for this ~~did~~ the ancient Greeks

won  
the victory over the Trojans."

The E didn't stand the laughter and words ~~any~~  
longer, & said w. angerly:

CXXIV The E's ads in council to an unchristian  
the heretical knight who was a bad Xian

"If it weren't for my ~~dear~~ fear of God & my <sup>old</sup>  
age which increases my which is ~~weak~~ <sup>weakness</sup> before my  
wrath I'd quickly cut yr head off as you ~~deserve~~  
And ~~it~~ <sup>sacrifice</sup> it will be offering to God & an example

to the world for you are a bad Xian. <sup>My wish</sup>  
& ~~order~~ <sup>command</sup> that I, our C, be placed <sup>placed</sup> ~~as~~ others  
captains for he deserves his <sup>a worse part</sup> ~~accorded~~ by his  
virtue & resplendent chivalry. That cowardly &  
<sup>incompetent</sup> ~~inept~~ of M has never won a single battle.

However I order to our C will be whoever I  
choose & if <sup>anyone</sup> ~~anyone~~ contradicts me shall be punished

as such <sup>so in such a way</sup> that the world will never forget it.

For the right to bear arms <sup>is won by</sup> ~~is won by~~ the knight  
courage & the simulation of our worthy ancestors  
& those who are skilled in arms have the right to

are them, therefore, there's no need for us to  
~~make any further distinction~~

And he fell silent for he was ~~old & thin~~  
anger had ~~wearied~~ exhausted him. But the Pr took up his  
word & spoke as follows: "You are truly a son of  
iniquity engendered ~~under~~ by Saturn's evil sign.  
You deserve of punishment & reprehension,  
for in yr malice & evil you wish to oppose the  
E's ~~adversary~~ will & <sup>urge</sup> ~~second~~ ~~set~~ sinful idolatry  
against divine & human law, <sup>suggering that</sup> without you ~~we~~ we  
sacrifice to the ~~devil~~ yr master the devil. Yr  
words show you are no Xian but an idolater.  
Don't you know that when our God Jesus  
came all idolatry ceased? For ~~The Bible tells~~ <sup>the thing</sup> ~~Scriptures~~  
~~is how~~ \* King Herod, ~~feeling himself~~ <sup>now</sup> ~~wish~~ by the Three  
Kings, & wished to kill the infant Jesus. & an  
angel appeared to Joseph in a dream & urged him  
to flee to Egypt w/ the mother & child. <sup>And</sup> when  
they entered Egypt all the idols fell from their  
pedestals so that <sup>they</sup> none were left standing. And  
you deserve even ~~more~~ <sup>more</sup> punishment for yr audacity

in slandering someone before the E, saying no  
foreigner shd hold the scepter of justice  
& ~~E~~ the Captaincy, & therefore you deserve to be  
called ~~the~~ a fomenter of evils. Tell me, if these  
foreigners are better than our own men, more  
skillful & stronger & experienced in war what  
do you have to say about it? If you don't believe  
me, take yr <sup>weak</sup> ~~poor~~ ~~cowardly~~ persons as an example.  
You've so ~~weak~~ <sup>weak</sup> & cowardly that you've never dared  
to go to war to defend yr fatherland & <sup>your</sup> natural  
lord. You shd be ashamed to show yr face in an  
imperial council or any <sup>place else</sup> ~~where~~ <sup>gathered</sup> ~~height~~  
~~height~~.

I wished to answer the height, but the Pr  
forbade <sup>him</sup> ~~lest~~ things get worse & said: "A wise  
man shd not answer first, for a fool has the  
right to scatter foolish words. A wise man shows  
his wisdom ~~by~~ <sup>not</sup> listening & not responding, for a  
fool shows himself in folly through his words.  
And no <sup>men</sup> ~~one~~ shd <sup>not</sup> compete in folly ~~with~~ & ~~own~~  
w/ another but rather in gentility & virtue. But

He who speaks wds of folly shd be fittingly punished. After ~~it~~ <sup>the</sup> Council for ys great clemency that man who spoke so vastly and deserve to lose his <sup>head</sup> life. Blamed indeed is the Prince w such a counsellor.

The E was & refused to hear ~~any~~ <sup>more</sup> ~~and~~ & sent wrievs through the city announcing that anyone who had any <sup>sutor</sup> complaint or suit shd go to the court where <sup>he</sup> wld <sup>Promptly</sup> receive quick justice.

The next morning I <sup>sat</sup> ~~seated myself~~ in the ~~council~~ if the imperial justice & listened to all those who had complaint & dispensed justice to all, for the court had been idle <sup>ever</sup> since the Grand Turk <sup>had invaded.</sup> ~~the Sultan~~ <sup>came</sup> invaded the empire.

The day after ~~that~~ the Captain called together the entire council & all the city aldermen. ~~As~~ <sup>front</sup> of all he organized the E's forces. All these <sup>were</sup> ~~were~~ <sup>in his pay</sup> appointed captain ~~were~~ <sup>were</sup> divided into groups of fifty <sup>men</sup> & the highest ranking <sup>ranked in</sup> each was ~~a~~ <sup>the</sup> captain. This was done throughout the

city, & when they lacked soldiers they quickly recruited them, & ordered so men to sleep every night outside the E's room & the <sup>Major</sup> ~~Captain~~ or his lieutenant <sup>made the rounds</sup> ~~came~~ every night to check on them. And when the E went to bed <sup>the captain</sup> ~~he~~ said to those <sup>said to them</sup> ~~so many~~ If here you <sup>is</sup> ~~are~~ your lord the E whom estimate you ordered ~~to~~ to protect him under pain of death & <sup>to</sup> ~~to~~ dishonor & to restore to me till the <sup>morning</sup> ~~the~~ tomorrow. <sup>he spoke there</sup> & the same wds were spoken to

When he finished, the Enis & the Priss said the same wds. guards.

When the E was in bed & the doors of the <sup>they shut</sup> outer shot <sup>off</sup> & there to his chamber a little <sup>quality</sup> ~~open~~ <sup>open</sup> <sup>Then</sup> a half open, & <sup>if</sup> the guards kept outside & listened to see if he <sup>was</sup> in case he shd <sup>make request</sup> something. And every <sup>2</sup> <sup>hour there</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>guards</sup> were relieved by others <sup>all together</sup> & 100 men kept guard over the E at night in the 1<sup>st</sup> hall every night. You soldiers kept guard around the palace & thus the E was well-protected. When I came in the morning they gave him back the E <sup>to him</sup> & a notarized <sup>statement</sup> ~~affidavit~~

& the same was done w the above-mentioned ladies.

When the E saw what his C had done he was  
v pleased at how well-guarded he would be & T  
a barge appeared at the ~~time~~ <sup>time</sup> when he said he had more to  
see the Pv than out of concern ~~for~~ <sup>for</sup> the E.

\* Mengerdena... almodosa de totes coses —  
see yr app! \*

All the folks praised T & Rened his noble  
arrangements, for ~~they now~~ <sup>now</sup> had live in security,  
peace & love. The E's spirit was also greatly com-  
forted by his good administration.

Two yrs after T had come, all the E's  
ships arrived loaded w soldiers, grain & horses.  
horses. And before they had arrived the E had  
~~prepared~~ <sup>gave</sup> ~~so~~ <sup>8</sup> horses & ~~many~~ <sup>much</sup> sets of armor.  
armor. And 1st T sent for D so he could choose the  
best horse & armor he liked best. When he'd chosen  
he had Richard come & then all the others, & he  
didn't keep anything <sup>left nothing</sup> for himself.

T suffered greatly for <sup>her</sup> love of the Pv, but every  
day his anguish increased ~~but~~ <sup>for</sup> his love was

so great that when he was w her he felt too shy to  
~~speak of it. The day~~ <sup>before</sup> ~~his~~ <sup>the</sup> departure was near & all the  
was waiting he was only waiting for the horses to  
recover a bit from their ~~so~~ voyage.

The Pv's wise heart knew of T's great love for  
her. She sent a page boy to ~~invite~~ <sup>ask</sup> him to ~~her chamber~~  
palace ~~ear~~ <sup>in</sup> few men at midday when almost  
everyone ~~else~~ <sup>would be asleep,</sup> was ~~up~~ <sup>telling him to bring v. for you</sup>. When T received his  
lady's orders he felt like he was in 7th heaven.  
& he quickly sent for D & showed him the note.  
how she wanted only the 2 of them to come.

D said: "My lord C, I'm delighted w the begin-  
ning though I don't know what the end will  
be. But ~~you~~ <sup>I</sup> owe one favor. When you're with her  
be as brave w a defenseless woman as you are w.  
the ~~Galahad~~ <sup>highest</sup> knight. ~~Parsifal~~ <sup>Boldly</sup> you declare yr <sup>passion</sup> ~~love~~  
for her! think the better of you if you speak  
to Godly spirit, & fearful plan are often denied."

And when the hour came the 2 knights went  
to the palace & quietly slipped <sup>entered</sup> into the Pv's  
chamber hoping for a high hopes of victory. When

were happy to see

She say them she was deli overjoyed sorre &  
takē by the hand & had her sat down beside  
her. And D took Stephenne <sup>one</sup> one arm the  
EW <sup>on</sup> the other & drew them far enough away so  
they cant leav what the Pr ~~said~~ said. The Pr  
~~to speak~~  
~~beginning~~ began speaking in a whisper:

CXXV How the Pr warned T against the D's  
M's treacherous moves

My honorable intentions shd <sup>leav</sup> ~~cause~~ <sup>leavish</sup> believe me  
shame & fear. And let yr nobility not  
take my wds as dishonorable <sup>or</sup> vicious or shame-  
worthy if I presume to addres you w pure  
& honorable intent <sup>but of</sup> ~~feeling only~~ concern for yr virtue  
& nobility. <sup>Knows</sup> ~~you're~~ a foreigner, I <sup>don't</sup> ~~want~~ want  
you to step unwillingly into a trap, for you have  
come in response to the D's <sup>pleas</sup>, confident  
& yr glorious merits & knowing nothing of the dan-  
gers that await you. Therefore I feel <sup>concern</sup> companion  
for yr ability & virtue & wish to give you some

advice for yr own <sup>saftey</sup> ~~saftey~~ <sup>you will only</sup> trust in my  
words <sup>so</sup> that you may return to yr land in  
triumph & fame.

When the Pr stopped speaking, T began & he  
said: "How can I <sup>thank</sup> ~~say~~ YM <sup>an</sup> lady of high  
esteem & peerless excellency, for yr favor?  
Just the thought of yr kindness is overwhelming,  
& w devoted heart I thank & submit to you  
for charitabile taking pity on me in my troubl.  
And D <sup>do</sup> not consider me ungrateful, for I know  
and lest you take me for an ingrate, I accept this  
<sup>comes from</sup> offer from the best lady in the world & kiss yr  
hands & feet & swear to obey yr every <sup>command</sup> ~~order~~.  
For all the more praise & glory are due there <sup>pains</sup>  
granted wout request or just desert <sup>w</sup> ~~is~~ <sup>it</sup> marshaled for  
underscrying <sup>that</sup> ~~where~~ <sup>it</sup> generosity, <sup>it</sup> & it  
shows you to be more angel than human <sup>being</sup>  
And T begged her to let him kiss her hand  
but her ladyship would allow it. T begged her  
many times & when he saw she was unwilling he  
called to Stephenne & the EW. And to please  
them <sup>he</sup> also begged her to let him kiss it. And she

At last she consented, but in following way:  
 That I'd kiss ~~the palm~~ of hand but  
 not the top, for kissing the palm is a sign of  
 love & kissing the top is a sign of ~~submissive~~<sup>submissive & cr.</sup> lordship.  
 Then the Pr<sup>again</sup> began to speak again: "Blessed  
 night, be considered by the excellence of yr works,  
 which are also gracious & splendid & noble  
 that they ~~will~~ enhance the glory of our ~~of thy~~  
 empire which we hope to recover through yr  
~~worthy~~ good deeds for we know yr fame has spread  
 throughout ~~out the world~~ ~~foreign lands~~. And it is ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~Emper~~  
~~now~~ ~~to~~ ~~my brother~~ ~~myself~~, heiven to  
 the Great Empire & the Kingdom of Macedonia  
 which by ~~loss~~ <sup>now</sup> is in enemy has ~~not~~ been lost,  
 if through yr victories and we can recover our  
~~territories~~ ~~and~~ ~~lordship~~. And if you can drive out those before us,  
 Italiens & Lombards ~~together~~ w<sup>t</sup> the Turks from  
~~the~~ <sup>our</sup> Empire & Macedonia, my soul will be greatly  
 comforted. Yet I fear that adverse fortune  
 wishes to alter our imperial ~~destiny~~ for it has  
 pursued us during many ~~about~~ days, therefore,

~~one day~~ <sup>&</sup> ~~you are our~~ <sup>one remaining</sup> ~~lips~~  
~~if you accept~~ <sup>take up</sup> ~~our cause as yr own & don't~~ <sup>accept</sup> ~~Ademy~~  
 my pleasure & promise <sup>to</sup> ~~you~~ a reward fitting <sup>ly</sup>  
~~con to yr gt virtue, for whatever you ask will~~  
~~be granted either in whole or in part~~ <sup>or</sup> ~~in part~~ May merciful  
 God protect you from that ~~stealing~~ <sup>robbing</sup> ~~on the day~~  
 M<sup>r</sup>, a cruel & ~~envious~~ <sup>jealous</sup> man skilled in acts of  
~~treachery~~ <sup>treachery</sup>. His evil reputation ~~he is famous for~~  
 never kills <sup>3</sup> except by treason & treachery. But it is  
~~known~~ <sup>for this</sup> that he murdered that valiant knight my  
 brother ~~John~~ As he was ~~fighting~~ <sup>crept</sup> the enemy the  
 Saracens killed him. ~~A~~ <sup>such</sup> traitor such as he deserves  
 to be greatly feared; for the 7 mortal sins  
 all reign in him & I don't think he'll come to a  
 good end. And therefore, worthy knight, I warn  
 & advise you to be on yr guard ~~against them~~ &  
 Don't trust him either eating or sleeping. And if  
 you bear <sup>my words</sup> ~~these things~~ prudently in mind you'll  
 save <sup>sane</sup> ~~your~~ life. And even though <sup>everyone</sup> people

says the guilty ~~also~~ said he punished it nothing now  
for the ~~first~~<sup>1st</sup> to pay for the ~~wife~~ <sup>she</sup> ~~got~~ <sup>up</sup> ~~her~~  
As they were talking the Emp came in & sat  
down w them & insisted on hearing what they were  
talking about. The Pr told her: "My lady, we  
were talking about those soldiers the General  
~~heavily~~ brought to ~~aid~~ <sup>aid</sup> the Turks & ~~we~~ <sup>we</sup> will ~~be able to~~ drive  
them out of ~~from our~~ <sup>our</sup> land."

"Who ~~knows~~?" said the Emp. "To  
know ~~we~~ <sup>is</sup> like a ~~disease~~ <sup>dream</sup> for  
one day a man is well & the next ~~he's~~ <sup>he</sup> sick. & one  
day his head ~~aches~~ <sup>aches</sup> & the next ~~it~~ <sup>his</sup> foot.  
That's how battles are, for 1 day you win & the  
next day you lose."

The Emp went on speaking so long that I  
had no chance to answer the Pr. When they were co-  
ming out of Vespri the Emp said: "Let's show  
the C our palace for her only seen the ground  
floor & we <sup>can</sup> ~~show~~ <sup>take</sup> him to <sup>to</sup> his father's treasury."  
They <sup>were</sup> ~~about~~ to go out <sup>when</sup> I took the E's  
arm & I holding the Pr's. As they walked through  
& they ~~walked~~ <sup>walked</sup> to the palace.

the ~~palace~~ <sup>it</sup> they saw many handsome monuments.  
When they reached the treasure-tower the Pr opened  
the door for ~~it~~ <sup>it</sup> was ~~up~~ <sup>up</sup> all the keys. The tower  
was all ~~decorated~~ <sup>carved</sup> in white marble on which the  
story of Paris & Vienne had been ~~carved~~ <sup>subtly</sup>  
& painted <sup>stone</sup> & the ceiling was gold & dark blue,  
The Pr ~~opened~~ <sup>had</sup> 72 chests ~~open~~ <sup>full</sup> of gold ~~coins~~ <sup>gold</sup> ~~plate~~  
opened, and there were other ~~full~~ <sup>rich</sup> ~~gold~~ <sup>plate</sup>  
& silverware & jewels & clothes for the ~~riches~~ <sup>riches</sup>  
all v. beautiful & of great value. There were so many  
silver plates it was ~~possible~~ <sup>so</sup> frightening, & in one part of the  
tower there was a pile of them so high it reached  
the ceiling. And all the plates & cups in the E's  
kitchen were silver.

T & I were astounded at the E's great treasures,  
for they'd never seen such riches.

That night I thought ~~long~~ <sup>hard</sup> about the Pr's words  
also about what he'd seen. When day came he had  
new flags <sup>banners</sup> made. One was green & had gold  
chains all over it as long as the ones on door locks.  
And the motto on it <sup>read</sup>:

The letter which comes 1st  
in this object name  
is the key w/ which card fortune  
holds the last one prisoners \*

It had another red banner  
made w/ a ~~cross~~  
~~edge~~ & Roman letters all around the ~~stars~~ saying:  
Avis me a sequere me, quicquid carne nea vel  
aliena sociabo te. This pleased the Emp  
all the ladies & the knights of honor found their  
banner most pleasing.

It waited for a ~~day~~ time when he knew the Pr  
& the Emp were dining. Then he entered the dining  
hall & served them as his steward, for such  
was his right. When he saw they'd almost  
finished eating he turned to the Emp & begged  
her to be kind enough to resolve a question that was  
bothering him. The Emp said she'd be happy  
to ~~give~~ <sup>solve it</sup> her an answer if she'd.

"Tell me my lady," said T, "which is better  
for a knight, to die well or badly? ~~since~~ he must  
die in ~~any~~ case?"

\* A play on words, ~~leaving~~ to do with the fact that chain  
(cadena) begins w/ the 1st letter of Camões's name & ends  
w/ the 1st letter of T's.

And he fell silent & said no more. The Pr said:  
"Holy Mary save us! What kind of son is that to  
ask my mother, when everyone knows it's better to die  
well than badly? And everyone knows he  
has to die), & a virtuous knight will die bravely.  
Therefore ~~they~~ men <sup>will</sup> give him ~~honor~~ <sup>glory</sup> if he dies  
well, whereas of a wicked knight ~~they~~ <sup>will</sup> say:  
'He died a vile death!' And he will gain infamy  
& perpetual infamy & dishonor for himself & his  
heirs. For look at the Romans & how much honor &  
glory ~~they~~ won when they died defending their  
republic & fatherland. Their glorious deeds <sup>gained</sup> them  
honor & fame, & when they returned to <sup>the</sup> city a  
stretch of wall was broken <sup>so</sup> they entered ~~in~~ in great  
triumph, and those who died <sup>as</sup> cowards ~~in death~~  
were never mentioned. Therefore I'm sure it's better  
to die well than badly."

When the Pr finished speaking T slammed his  
fist down on the table & muttered "Yes, that's it"  
blow his teeth so they'd hardly <sup>hear</sup> understand him.  
& then turned ~~out~~ <sup>out</sup> w/out a word & returned to

SIS  
25/10/20  
10



Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

his lodgings. Everyone was startled by the look on his face.

And soon after the E came in & his wife & daughter told him what T had said. The E said: "I wonder if this knight isn't suffering from some affliction & begts coming to this place so far from his home. His friends & relatives or perhaps he fears the Turkish power & what may the sufferer it may bring. Don't speak of these matters to anyone or reveal them in any way or send for him, for I'll find out the reason before nightfall." <sup>turns to sleep</sup>

The E left the ladies & went to lie down for a while.

When because ~~of~~ he looked down into the court yard & saw Richard come in riding <sup>on</sup> a big horse. He called ~~to~~ him to come up & speak with him. When ~~he~~ was before the E he bowed deeply & said: "Knight, I beg you for ~~the~~ love of God for yr beloved self. me why this knight is so sad."

"My lord," said R, "whoever told ~~you~~ that ~~wasn't~~ didn't tell ~~me~~ the truth, for T is o happy

& is preparing the banners & arm.  
"Am v. pleased" said the E, "~~To hear it.~~ What you say. Now go & tell him to come to me on horseback, & say ~~that~~ I'm waiting for him here."

R went to T & told him everything the E had said. It's common sense told him the E's & his daughter must have told ~~about their conversation~~ he mounted a white horse & rode to the palace. And he & all his company dressed in their finest clother. He found the E ready to ride out w/ a large party ~~accompanying him~~ & the ladies were at the windows watching the E ride ~~set~~ ~~out~~.

When T saw the P he bowed deeply to her & she greeted him ~~affectionately~~ friendly way. The E asked T what had put him in such a state, for they'd told him about it. "And I tell you to tell me, for I'll give you a cure that will comfort ~~your~~ your soul greatly. But you must tell me immediately w/out any embarrassment."

T quickly replied:

Exxvi How T satisfied the E's question

"There's nothing in this world so serious, my lord, that I wld't reveal it to YM for my love & desire to serve you are grt, however painful it may be, I d shall wish to obey yr orders. For when ~~the~~ <sup>their</sup> ~~most~~ <sup>highly</sup> ~~sever~~ <sup>lady</sup> Emp & the Pr were seated at table I'd heard a ~~deep & strong sigh~~ <sup>the Emp sigh deeply</sup> come from the Emp & I thought she must be ~~sick~~ <sup>now</sup> for that night shd ~~gave~~ <sup>give</sup> birth to. Then my heart felt unspeakable grief & pity, & I made a vow w/in myself, as silently as she had signed, ~~that~~ <sup>on</sup> ~~my honor~~ <sup>good reputation</sup> I wld take vengeance. And my son never rest till my Bloody right hand who <sup>over</sup> spilled that worthy ~~man~~ knight's blood."

To tears streaming down his ~~face~~ <sup>cheeks</sup> the benign lord thanked T for the bright love. And when I said ~~he was~~ <sup>he was</sup> weeping he told him ~~more~~ <sup>more</sup> cheerful tidings ~~to~~ <sup>that</sup> to make him forget his woes.

~~As they rode along speaking~~  
they reached the city of Pera, 3 miles from Constantinople. The city ~~was~~ contained a most singular palace w many lovely gardens & monuments ~~of~~ <sup>adornments</sup> It was so richly decorated because it was the ~~main~~ <sup>main</sup> port & entrance for merchandise.

When they'd taken a good look at every thing the E said: "I'd like you to know how old this city is, for it was <sup>1st</sup> populated many centuries ago by idolators idolatrous gentiles & long after the fall of Troy they were converted to the Holy Catholic Faith by that worthy knight Constantine ~~who~~ <sup>was</sup> my grandfather, this father had been ~~elected~~ Emperor of Rome & ~~ruled~~ Greece & many other provinces as ~~a~~ history copiously reciter for St. Silvester cured ~~him~~ <sup>Constantine</sup> ~~temple disease~~ & he converted & made St. Pope. Then he ~~gave~~ <sup>gave</sup> the whole Roman Empire to the church & returned to Greece ~~alone~~ <sup>alone</sup> returned to Greece & was Emperor of Greece ~~He was~~ succeeded by my grandfather, the E Constantine, & ~~who~~ <sup>who</sup> he was chosen by all the ~~imperial powers~~ <sup>empire powers</sup> to be as

both Pope & E ~~for~~<sup>since</sup> he was a man of great humanity & kindness, people from many foreign lands came to settle here ~~so~~<sup>in</sup> that they didn't all fit in this city. Then my grandfather had our city built w/ its noble monuments & christened it Constantinople, & from then on he was called the E of Constantinople.

By the time they returned from Persia to Constantinople ~~it was dark~~, so T went w/ the E went to the Empress chambers & there they spoke of many things, but T's face wasn't cheerful. When he felt it was time <sup>to go</sup> he said goodbye to the E & the ladies & returned to his lodgings.

The next day the Pr suffered greatly, for her spirit was troubled by the words she'd heard him <sup>speak</sup> even though the E told her about their conversation.

That morning, when the E & all the ladies were at Mass, T entered the church to pray. Afterwards he went to the E's chapel & said: "My Lord, the galleys are ready to sail to Cyprus for provisions. Shall I send them out further?"

The E said: "I wish they were already 100 miles out ~~at sea~~"

And T ~~went~~ quickly returned to the dock & ordered them to set sail. When the Pr saw them leave she called to D & told him to ask T to come right after lunch, for she urgently ~~wished~~ to speak w/ him & afterwards they ~~would~~ dance.

When T heard ~~about~~ it he quickly quenched the what it was about & sent for the <sup>most beautiful</sup> looking mirror that he found & put <sup>pat</sup> it up his sleeve. When it was fine they went to the palace & found the E talking w/ his daughter. When the E saw him ~~come~~ he sent for his dances & they <sup>came</sup> & danced before him for a while. And after the E had ~~watched~~ watching for a little while, the E retired to his chamber. And the E immediately stopped dancing & took T's hand & led him ~~out~~ to a window. They sat down & the Pr began to speak thus: "Yesterday night, I feel ~~good~~ companion <sup>bad</sup> for your sufferings & therefore I beg you to tell me whatever you feel, be it <sup>good</sup> or <sup>bad</sup>. For perhaps I can share your burden, & if it good

I'll happily leave it all to you. Therefore quickly tell me which it is."

"My lady," said T, "I wish evil <sup>on</sup> into evil where it comes in happy times, & even more if it robs me of my own happiness, & I will never share such evil w<sup>th</sup> thickness for I want to keep it all to myself. But let us not speak of such things. Rather let us talk about pleasures & joys & leave aside those passions that torment the soul."

"Certainly there's nothing," said the Pr, "However <sup>private</sup> it might be & that I won't tell you if you asked me, but you won't tell me. Therefore I'll tell you again, by what you love most in the world, to tell me."

"My lady," said T, "I beg you not to please w<sup>th</sup> me so, for I'd tell you everything I know in this world. My lady, I'd quickly tell you of my illness but I ~~w<sup>ill</sup> tell~~ <sup>fear</sup> it & I'd immediately reach the E's ear & ~~dead~~ came my death. And if I don't <sup>tell you</sup> ~~say~~ it I'll also die of <sup>rage</sup> & ~~die~~ stuff grief."

"Do you think, T, that I ~~don't~~ tell yr secret to my father or anyone else? <sup>My colors are not what</sup> ~~I'm not~~ <sup>you're</sup> ~~anyone~~ in the color you think, ~~I~~ <sup>so</sup> ~~don't~~ <sup>you're</sup> fear to tell me what ~~troubles~~ <sup>troubl</sup> ~~you~~ <sup>heart</sup>, for I'll keep it locked in my chamber." "My lady, since <sup>you</sup> ~~you~~ forces me to tell <sup>you</sup> ~~you~~, all I can say is that I love."

And he said no more & bowed his eyes.

### CXVII How the Pr begged T to tell her who she loved

"Tell me T" said the Pr, "And my God <sup>help</sup> ~~grant~~ you <sup>desire</sup> ~~wishes~~ who <sup>is</sup> the lady <sup>is</sup> who torments you so, for I'll <sup>gladly</sup> <sup>do</sup> anything <sup>dear</sup> to help you" ~~for I'm most~~

T reached up her sleeve & took out the mirror & said: "My lady the <sup>face</sup> ~~image~~ you see here can give <sup>olding</sup> <sup>in her power</sup> <sup>spare</sup> <sup>me many</sup> <sup>the life of death</sup>. Beg her to <sup>spare</sup> ~~me many~~ <sup>in honor</sup> <sup>she</sup> The Pr quickly took the mirror & hurried to her chamber thinking she'd find some woman painted

on it, but all she saw was her own face. Then she realized the party was <sup>in</sup> ~~for~~ her & was astonished at <sup>to see that</sup> <sup>her</sup> a man I'd declare his love w<sup>thout</sup> speaking.

And as she was ~~enjoying~~<sup>relishing</sup> ~~the~~<sup>strategem</sup> ~~twice~~<sup>T</sup> the Stephanie & the EW came in & found the ~~lady~~<sup>girl</sup> looking v. happy w the mirror in her hand & they said: "My lady, where did you get such a lovely mirror?" And she told them how it had declared her love & said she'd never heard of such a thing: "In all the ~~books~~<sup>old</sup> & stories we've read we've heard of such a gentle declaration of love. What marvelous things there ~~foreigners~~<sup>know</sup>! & thought all honor, gentility, wisdom, virtue, honor & gentility were to be found among our Greeks. Now I see how much more other nations have!"

The EW replied: "Alas, my lady! I see you treading ~~thorough~~<sup>story</sup> paths & for yr left foot can't keep up w yr right. ~~You stand in pit~~<sup>I see yr hands full of pity & yr eyes constantly</sup> yield to other's requests. Tell me, my lady, is it just & honest honorable for you to count yr father's servant ~~a man~~<sup>the</sup> received out of charity after the King ~~brought~~<sup>sent</sup> him forth, w. a bunch of accompanied by barbarians & w. borrowed gold & silk ~~other~~<sup>Do you</sup>. For such a man as this you wish to love yr

christie ~~for such a~~<sup>such a</sup> & change reputation putting aside yr ~~dear~~<sup>dear</sup> princely royal & evidently ~~worthy~~<sup>worthy</sup> lettering shame & infamy wound the ears of those who hear it? You put aside ~~mildness~~<sup>mildness</sup> & glory in what ~~shame~~<sup>you</sup> have ~~had~~<sup>had</sup> ~~such~~<sup>such</sup> dangers threats to their virtues. Many magnates & great kings wish to wed you ~~with~~<sup>with</sup> a ~~marriage~~<sup>marriage</sup>. Up to now you've put them off like a ~~scolded~~<sup>scolded</sup> ~~treacherous~~<sup>treacherous</sup> innkeeper's wife, if you're ~~deceived~~<sup>deceived</sup> & tricking or father & rejecting what you know is for yr own good honor & ~~reputation~~<sup>good fame</sup>. ~~abandon~~<sup>neglect</sup> the ~~obligations~~<sup>obligations</sup> to your family. ~~It~~<sup>It</sup> were better you had died ~~before~~<sup>before</sup> your mother bore you than that such infamy should reach the ears of worthy folks. And if you enter into illicit union ~~what will people say?~~<sup>what will they say?</sup> And if you marry him tell ~~him~~<sup>him</sup> to tell me his title & what he has. And if you marry him tell ~~him~~<sup>him</sup> to tell me his title & what he has. ~~value~~<sup>a</sup> in counting marquis or king? I'll say no more, for I'm a woman & can only one word when see honor threatened. Do you want me ~~to~~<sup>to</sup> tell you the whole truth? You've never recognized honor's true colors. That's how little you know. And it's

be better for you, my daughter, to die honorably  
than to live in shame.

And she stopped there. Her words had altered the Po  
greatly & she ~~went~~<sup>ran</sup> to her room almost in tears.  
Stephanie followed her, saying ~~she~~ <sup>not to</sup> shouldn't let it  
upset her & comforting her as best she could. <sup>not only</sup>  
"What a curse," said the Po, "That child be  
subject to my father & mother & also be scolded  
w/out reason by that wet-nurse who ~~gave me such~~<sup>saw</sup> ? What  
will she do if she ~~&~~ <sup>sees</sup> me do something dishonorable?  
& believe she'd broadcast it through ~~the~~ the palace  
& the city. I hope God will fitly punish her for  
her ~~damnable~~ <sup>false</sup> tongue!"

"No one," said Stephanie, "can stop  
dancing & courting as is our right as ladies of the  
~~court~~ <sup>belts</sup> ~~for outside~~ few of my father. It's normal for country  
ladies to be loved & courted, for there are 3 kinds of  
love: virtuous, profitable, & vicious. The first  
kind, the virtuous & honorable one, is when some  
great lord, a prince or duke, counts or magnis who is a  
worthy knight loves a maiden for ~~it's~~ <sup>it's</sup> ~~her~~ <sup>her</sup>

honor when other damsels ~~leave~~<sup>leave</sup> her dancing or  
jousting or going to war for her ~~she~~<sup>she</sup> & doing ~~some~~  
~~fear~~<sup>deeds</sup> of honor & renown. She should love him because  
his love is virtuous. The ~~second~~ kind is the profitable.  
This is when some gentleman or knight of ancient li-  
cence loves a damsel & w<sup>th</sup> gifts induces her to him  
cilly, ~~but~~<sup>though</sup> she only loves him for his gifts & don't  
like this kind of love ~~for~~ <sup>because</sup> when the benefit stop  
so does the love. The sinful kind is when a damsel  
loves a gentleman for her pleasure, a man so ~~stuffed~~  
~~w<sup>th</sup>~~<sup>w<sup>th</sup></sup> pretty wads ~~but~~<sup>you'll have</sup> give you enough for a year. But  
if they ~~get~~<sup>get</sup> <sup>a</sup> ~~second~~<sup>other</sup> ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> stay & ~~can~~<sup>can</sup> spend a  
winter night together ~~in~~<sup>in</sup> a camped bed ~~w<sup>th</sup>~~<sup>w<sup>th</sup></sup> perfumed sheets  
~~that~~<sup>that</sup> ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> ~~had~~<sup>had</sup> the best. <sup>the best.</sup>  
~~then~~<sup>then</sup> ~~is~~<sup>is</sup> a kind of love later than the 2 others.  
When the Po heard St's speech w<sup>th</sup> singe grace she start-  
ed to smile into a smile & forget her melancholy.  
"But wait a minute my lady," said St, "I  
want to tell you about the 3 articles of faith, too,  
for I don't think you've ever heard of them.  
For God has graced ~~new~~<sup>women</sup> such a nature that if man  
understood it they'd have <sup>much</sup> less trouble getting on

to do their will. We all ~~naturally~~ have 3 innate qualities & I have them too, & that's how natural traits & became ~~my own~~ & recognize them in others. First, we're all greedy <sup>secondly</sup>, we have a sweet tooth; & third, we're ~~all~~ <sup>greedy</sup> & lustful. The first article is that any man who loves a woman should try & discover which of these 3 traits ~~she has~~ she loves most because for example if she is greedy <sup>for example</sup> & loves another <sup>many</sup> ~~other~~ <sup>women</sup> you give her more than he does <sup>she'll stop him</sup> ~~him~~ <sup>over</sup> & ~~stop~~ <sup>instead</sup> ~~him~~ <sup>her</sup> ~~him~~ <sup>her</sup> & stick ~~him~~ <sup>her</sup>. Once you've got her you <sup>can't</sup> get yrs back & the others too. If she's got a sweet tooth send her lots of <sup>sweets</sup> ~~candies~~ & <sup>exotic</sup> fruits <sup>or</sup> whatever she prefers. <sup>also</sup> ~~but~~ <sup>just</sup> talk to her about how much you <sup>need</sup> what she <sup>enjoys most.</sup> ~~likes best.~~ <sup>But</sup> there's something even better & which is that when married women fall in love w someone it's always w someone lower & ruder than their husbands, & thus we betray our own honor & crown of ~~honesty~~. Every woman comes out of her mother's belly w the rd Chastity written on her brow in gold letters. I didn't dare say this to anyone

but you, but I assure myself more than any of the others. But look at the Countess of Miravall & how she committed adultery & received the ~~punishment~~ <sup>flogging</sup>. She deserved <sup>one night</sup> when her husband was sleeping safe & sound beside her <sup>she snuggled her</sup> ~~she snuck a gentleman~~ into the room, & not a v. high gentleman either. <sup>at that</sup> The Ct. woke up & <sup>depended his robe from</sup> ~~sat~~ <sup>up in</sup> ~~bed~~ <sup>bed</sup> <sup>to the floor</sup> & heard sounds in the room. He sprang out of bed & began shouting & seized <sup>his</sup> ~~her~~ <sup>which</sup> he kept at the head of the bed. The counten drew out the candle. Her son, who was sleeping in a bed at the next room, <sup>also</sup> jumped out of bed & lit a torch & hurried to his father. <sup>aid</sup> Seeing the son w the light the gentleman drew his sword & killed him! <sup>Then</sup> The Ct killed the gentleman & the Countess, <sup>thus punishing</sup> ~~paying~~ them for their evil ways. While they were talking the Emp's <sup>they hoped</sup> ~~called~~ to call out asking <sup>partying</sup> where his daughter was, for she hadn't seen her <sup>in</sup> ~~for~~ a while. <sup>So</sup> The Pr went out into the hall & found the Emp there, when ~~she~~ saw her she asked <sup>her</sup> why her eyes were so red.

"My lady," said the Pr, "I've had a headache all day."

The Emp ~~wife~~ <sup>made</sup> her sit ~~down~~ <sup>her</sup> in lap & kissed her many times.

The next day I told Diaphelus: "My King & brother, I pray you go to the Palace & speak w. the Pr & see how Her Highness took what I did yesterday."

I quickly went there & found the E about to go to Mass. When it ended I went up to the Pr. & She asked him where I was.

"My lady," said I, "He left our lodgings to go <sup>Mass</sup> ~~to the beat of justice~~."

"If you knew, " said the Pr, "What a joke he played on me yesterday! He declared his love w. a mirror. But just let me <sup>catch sight of</sup> ~~see~~ him & I'll tell him a few things he won't like one bit!"

"Alas, good lady!" said I, "I came here on ~~fire~~ but <sup>our</sup> love <sup>brought</sup> him to you but found none in you."

"Yes, he did," said the Pr, "But the word

<sup>he</sup> was just ~~lilly white~~, & it <sup>ran</sup> so much that it got all wet! But you can find more & better in their palace & it <sup>beaut</sup> ~~is~~ better too. It's a word called ~~Faithfulness~~ <sup>Loyalty</sup> which is soft & dry & gives joy & comfort to whoever sets it to <sup>on fire</sup> ~~burning~~."

"My lady, <sup>why</sup> don't we do what <sup>now put</sup> ~~say~~ <sup>from it</sup>?" said D. If <sup>not</sup> ~~now~~ <sup>good</sup> <sup>word</sup> Highness, <sup>let</sup> us take some <sup>with them together</sup> ~~in~~ & some of ours <sup>which is damp &</sup> <sup>but</sup> ~~a~~ pile of them both in yrs & T's images."

"No," said the Pr, "For <sup>you</sup> ~~extreme~~ <sup>don't</sup> mix."

And they kept talking all the way to her room. There I said <sup>to</sup> ~~his~~ <sup>lady</sup> ~~lady~~ & returned to <sup>her</sup> lodgings & told T all about his conversation w. the Pr.

When they'd dined & I thought the ~~Emp~~ <sup>E</sup> was probably asleep & I went to the palace. I saw them coming. It was at <sup>the</sup> ~~her~~ window & saw them coming. She hurried to tell the Pr: "My lady, our brights are coming!" The Pr went out to the <sup>reception</sup> ~~drawing~~ room. When I saw her <sup>lady</sup> he bowed deeply to her & hummed

himself before her & the Pr's greeting was not as friendly as had been ~~it had been~~ custom. To ~~feel~~ <sup>touched</sup> ~~suspicious~~  
~~detested~~ by her manner, spoke to her as follows in a pitiful whisper: "Lady endowed with all perfections, I beg yr Excellency to tell me what you've ~~thought~~ <sup>intend</sup> ~~done~~ <sup>since</sup> it seem for higher ~~best~~  
~~best~~ this way." My behavior," said the Pr, "May not please God or the world, but since you've happened to do such unheard of things, I'll tell you how yr little ~~wisdom~~ <sup>judgment</sup> & ~~ignorance~~ <sup>came to my attention</sup>.

### XXXVIII How the Pr ~~scolded~~ <sup>scolded</sup> T down for his declaration of love

"I believe you were born w little wisdom in you, for if you'd had <sup>more</sup> ~~more~~ you wouldn't let my <sup>ability</sup> ~~ability~~ of nature's ability. Your deeds deserve ~~et~~ infamy & punishment, & you've <sup>wrong</sup> clearly shown you to be w/out virtue, fearing neither God nor ~~your~~ <sup>standing</sup> in this world, nor you have no regard for the ~~one~~ gifts the <sup>my</sup> generous <sup>father</sup> has given you in

~~thought he has~~ <sup>in vain</sup>  
~~his empire placed~~ you above all others in rank & ~~the~~ ~~thin~~ ~~walls~~, ~~dear~~ ~~magistrate~~ dukes, counts & marquises. And if when this <sup>word</sup> gets around, what will people say? That the E's daughter, a woman of ~~such~~ <sup>high</sup> ~~degree~~, ~~she~~ <sup>is</sup> be counted by ~~her~~ <sup>a</sup> Captain whom she loved & trusted, placing her person & good ~~is at his~~ under his protection, & me being heir to the throne! You ~~haven't~~ <sup>betrayed</sup> treated ~~given~~ the honor & reverence you ~~should~~ have, but rather like a bad judge you've shown bad faith & ~~without~~ <sup>despise</sup> love. Oh ~~C~~ <sup>E</sup> it is yr offence against thi lordship the E & me! And ~~I~~ told him you'd lose yr honor, & reputation ~~widely~~ along the ~~Medi~~ <sup>world</sup> of our peoples & the office ~~position~~ you hold. For <sup>yourselves</sup> ~~sovereign~~ if you're with your & saw ~~any~~ defect in me, if you <sup>were obliged to</sup> ~~you~~ <sup>in my father's place</sup> rebuked me ~~as~~ <sup>that</sup> ~~as~~ a father, for he has such faith & ~~believe~~ <sup>trust</sup> in you! Therefore it would be just & fitting for me to kneel at my father's feet & demand justice in the presence of all his <sup>servants</sup> & knights, making of pitiful lamentation for the insult you've done me in <sup>widely</sup> ~~claiming to~~ asking

for my love as if I were a common woman of little ~~worth~~<sup>worth</sup>. And then all the nobility and  
beau that yr tongue ~~conceals~~<sup>conceals</sup> what is not in yr heart  
~~and~~<sup>and</sup> ~~the victory and beatnes~~<sup>the victory and beatnes</sup>, though perhaps the gal-  
lants & courtiers ~~want~~<sup>want</sup> see it that way, because  
I have told my father & mother in everyone's  
presence. For in a truth I can say you've turned  
yr cloak of honor inside out w/out respect for the  
imperial crown. And you will be notorious throug-  
out the world, for yr ~~has been~~<sup>has been</sup> offence.

And she rose from her dais to return to her  
chamber. But when I saw she was going to leave  
she turned towards her & took ~~hold~~<sup>hold</sup> of her  
mantle & begged her to ~~writ~~<sup>writ</sup> & bear him out. And st I  
pleaded w/ her so much that they ~~got~~<sup>finally</sup> her to sit  
down again & I began to speak in this manner:

XXIX How I explained why he'd asked for  
the Po's love & how he ~~was going to~~<sup>will</sup> himself for love  
of her

"Oh most virtuous of mortals! If I

ladyship surely know not know of lower ~~worth~~<sup>worth</sup>  
fire & gt power which can move the heavens,  
these philosophers who delight in such ~~celestial~~<sup>celestial</sup>  
hold love alone to be the prime mover. The planets  
hold their courses for love of their own ~~planets~~  
natures, just as all elements love these things per-  
taining to their ~~natures~~<sup>nature</sup>. ~~And this is~~<sup>And this is</sup> why my soul is in  
such gt torment, for when I contemplated yr  
singular beauty & grace & nobility, & placed my ~~all~~  
~~freedom in~~<sup>in</sup> yr Excellency's ~~power~~<sup>power</sup>.  
My thought was so troubled ~~that~~<sup>that</sup> I lost my ~~all~~  
~~And now I see yr Highness~~<sup>And now I see</sup> ~~condemning~~<sup>condemning</sup> me to ~~total~~<sup>total</sup>  
destruction, placing guards around my soul to shorten  
my ~~woeful~~<sup>painful</sup> life. ~~So now~~<sup>So now</sup> has fortune brought me  
when I'd kept silence & not revealed my love to  
anyone in the world. ~~Now~~<sup>Now</sup> I feared yr Highness  
wd be angered by my words ~~yet~~<sup>yet</sup> I was forced by love  
~~which~~<sup>which</sup> forces so many ~~I to~~<sup>I to</sup> reveal my thoughts ~~honestly~~<sup>honestly</sup>.  
honestly as dead. If I've erred you shd forgive  
me, for ~~now~~<sup>now</sup> I'm a slave to love. Accuse love & not  
me, & to me show mercy, for things done for love

alone deserve gter reward & if you nevert  
endowed w such outstanding virtues my son  
& my sev<sup>r</sup> eyes wldt have rejoiced so in what they  
saw. & for they day they st saw you they ~~abandoned~~  
me & tol<sup>d</sup> you for their misst<sup>r</sup>. d<sup>t</sup> say no more  
but I amoy yr grace, but I want to respond  
to that ~~what~~ <sup>what</sup> you just said about how d<sup>t</sup> I'd  
asked for yr love. I want yr Highmen to un-  
derstand that if the saints closest to Jesus  
X ~~had~~ could make a mortal danse of flesh &  
blood in yr likeness & wld ~~be~~ <sup>be</sup> tormented  
~~and~~ to love her. And how much more can  
ever's daughter! But this I can tell you, that  
throughout the world your Maj will find  
knights of gter estate & dignity, lineage & riches,  
honor & fame, & a more real grace & gentility  
braver in arms & bolder in bughthord (if then  
last you'll find more than the hairs on my head).  
But my lady, I can tell you that even if you live  
for <sup>a thousand</sup> yrs you'll never find a knight, page  
& squire who~~s~~ derives yr glory, honor, & prs-

perity as I do nor one who'll pile service upon  
service, honor upon honor or delight upon delight.  
And yr Highmen will give me <sup>peace</sup> ~~peace~~, if one can  
speak of <sup>peace</sup> ~~peace~~ amidst tribulations. And now yr Ex-  
cellency will learn how it <sup>is</sup> my loue & desire to serve  
you. And since my heart ~~so~~ has so failed me as in  
~~anyting~~ <sup>anyting</sup> go singular person & brought such eil  
upon me. W. my cruel avenging hand d<sup>t</sup> ~~shalt~~ cut  
it in 2 before the sun passes the Pillars of Heru-  
les. d<sup>t</sup> sent one <sup>1/2</sup> to yr Ex so you can take  
revenge & the other <sup>1/2</sup> to my mother who <sup>carried</sup> it  
for 9 months in ~~her~~ womb <sup>9 mons</sup> so she can have some  
last consideration. On <sup>extinguish</sup> ~~extinguis~~ day that <sup>will</sup> give ve-  
ture to my weary thought, <sup>How</sup> ~~danger~~ light so I may  
quickly fulfil my desire. Well I know that my sad  
& quiet <sup>woe</sup> final days wld end thus! Don't you rem-  
ember the day I asked in the Emp's presence whd  
was better <sup>your</sup> ~~your~~ responded that it was better to die well. Then  
if revealed <sup>ever</sup> of my suffering & tribulation  
one night they'd find me dead in a corner of my  
own. & that if I told you I'd end up where I <sup>am</sup> ~~now~~

now. This will be the last yr month, day & hour  
 that thy thigners see me alive. These are my  
 last supplications to yr Grace & Alas! who intended to  
 do so much for thy father & the white empire.  
 For out of love for you I intended to spend all the  
 days of my life augmenting & strengthening the  
 Greek imperial crown, for I knew some day  
 you may possess it. Therefore I beg you on my  
 knees to do me ~~not~~ I fear. After I'm dead wrap  
 my shroud around me w<sup>th</sup> yr own  
 hands written on my tomb; here lies TB who  
 died from loving too well.

And w<sup>th</sup> tears in his eyes & ~~painful~~<sup>doleful</sup> sighs he rose  
 & left ~~to~~ to return to his lodgings.

When the Po saw him leave so disconsolately  
 she was moved by ~~her~~<sup>to</sup> love & grief. Her bitter tears  
 mingled w<sup>th</sup> sighs & solns. No <sup>one</sup> of her damsels cd  
 comfort her, for she cried ~~out~~ & shamed her  
 redoubled grief & said: "Come to ~~you~~ me, oh my  
 faithful damsels, you who are pained by  
 my torment. Alas, what shall I do, for it seems

I shall never see him alive again. For his heart  
 is so soft & subtle that he ~~will~~ quickly fulfil his ~~promise~~.  
 Therefore, Stephanie, take pity on me & quickly  
 hury to T & beg him on my behalf to ~~do~~ nothing  
 rash & tell him I'm sorry for what I said.  
 Alas, woe is me! How I regret ~~what~~ <sup>my words</sup> I said.  
 My pleasure in saying ~~it~~ <sup>there</sup> will make T hate me.  
 All my anger has departed & turned to pity, though  
 I seem to have none."

The Po spoke these wds w<sup>th</sup> many tears. And St,  
 to ~~satisfy~~ please her, took a young damsel w<sup>th</sup> her &  
 went to T's lodgings which were w<sup>th</sup>in the palace.  
 She found him in his chamber taking off <sup>a</sup> his  
 brocade cape while D<sup>r</sup> tried to comfort him.

When St saw him in his tunic she thought he  
 was about to kill himself. She threw herself at  
 him <sup>at his feet</sup> before him as if he were her natural lord. Then  
 she spoke the following wds: "My lord T, what are you  
 doing to yr person endowed w<sup>th</sup> <sup>so many</sup> ~~so~~ <sup>of</sup> ~~such~~ virtues,  
 for all yr deeds up till now have been ~~worthy~~ w<sup>th</sup>  
 memorable glory? How ~~for such~~ came ~~will~~ you

lent the throw away all yr travails & the ~~rewards~~<sup>ok</sup> for  
glorious deeds? May it do not ~~thou~~ Please you not to wish to  
harm yr own rest, for such an act will be an eternal  
example of ~~staunch~~. You will live all day &  
honor & fame for works of piety & virtue are  
~~far~~ ~~better~~ than ~~sorrows~~ anger. Yet ~~for~~ became  
~~of a~~ ~~angry~~ ~~my lady scolded you~~ so ~~angry~~ so aggrieved  
that ~~you are ready~~ to live her love yrs body &  
soul, for ~~tho~~ said only to meant it as a friendly  
joke & ~~this~~ I'd swear to you yet ~~you are so quickly~~  
moved to intelle~~able~~ water. That have I beg you  
at ~~dearly~~ to ~~forget~~ ~~all the~~ ~~things~~ to ill me  
& ~~make allowances for~~ your & gentle disposition. ~~but~~  
weary fortune which has smil'd upon you, for  
gently us ~~do~~ you offend it.

And she fell silent & said no more. And when  
St <sup>and</sup> entered the chamber & I saw her face I her quickly  
hurt himself, for she was the P's maid-in-waiting  
& even more because she was a damsel of high  
degree <sup>herself, being</sup> the E's wife & the daughter of the D of  
M's daughter, who was the highest duchess in a Greece.

I, moved by the ~~glory~~ of her gentle ladyship,  
wished to answer her & began to speak thus:  
"Get ~~my woes are such an~~ ~~time~~  
torment ~~cause my sorrows which~~ ~~with~~ ~~no delay~~, for  
Pain continually torment ~~my heart & grieves & fear~~  
~~to torture~~ ~~torment~~ ~~beyond relief~~. These are ~~the flames~~  
of my wearied thought, tired of living &  
defeated by lone suffering & therefore my soul  
has rebelled against my body & wished to end  
this wretched world's travail & suffering. For I'm  
not ~~mistaken~~, I believe ~~in~~ ~~torments~~ ~~world~~ in the next will be  
much slighter, for they won't be caused by love  
which so exceeds all other sufferings. Death does not  
hurt me, ~~no~~ ~~because~~ ~~and die now~~ ~~and~~ such a lady  
grieves me, ~~through death~~ ~~in~~ ~~her~~ ~~world~~, I'll be return in  
glorious frame, for people will say I died for love  
of the most beautiful & virtuous lady who ever  
was or will be ~~in the world~~. Therefore, my lady,  
I beg yr grace to god leave me in my grief.  
The P's anguish was indescribable when she saw  
St hadn't returned w news of T. When she'd leave  
it no longer she called one of her maids whose name

~~Then she~~  
 was P-L wrapped a ~~big~~ cloth around her head so she won't be recognized ~~& she climbed~~ down the stairs into the gdn. ~~she~~ found the door open & went to T's home w/out anyone seeing her. When I saw her enter him on he threw himself down on the ground & she, seeing them there talking on their knees, went w/ them & began to speak thus:

### XXX How the Po begged T's pardon for her offending words

"~~Bless you~~ T I know since my tongue has offended you ~~so~~ I offend you, yet I beg you to keep my words in ~~my~~ heart but forget everything I said. For it is amazing how when one ~~thinks~~ it is ~~reached~~ ~~so deeply~~ with cast out pity & pity exacts ~~heighten~~ ~~wrath~~. But I recovering my good faith & overcome by human compassion ~~retract~~ - I withdraw my words & wish them to be forgotten. I feel entitled to ~~beg~~ yr forgiveness."

When I heard his lady speak ~~so much~~ ~~longer~~ he was as happy as ~~an~~ <sup>though</sup> had won a complete victory & had promised to obey him every command. Still

said i: "Since place has been ~~settled~~ made, my lady, I promised T you'd let him kiss yr hair if he did as you ordered."

"I'll be ~~happi~~," said the P. "To let him kiss my eyes & forehead if he promises ~~as~~ a knight to not to go any further." ~~And~~

at ~~her~~ <sup>agon</sup> suffering turned ~~into~~ a turbulent joy & gladness.

The Po quickly left w/ T & D & they went into the gdn. The Po ~~had~~ ordered P-L to bring all the other damsels & they quickly ~~were~~ <sup>came</sup> along w/ the Ew, who'd seen the whole show & was v. worried about the Po & even more so because of her ~~own~~ <sup>particular</sup> interests. A little while later the E ~~got up~~ & took ~~the~~ <sup>him</sup> looked out ~~the~~ window & ~~saw~~ T in the gdn. In his doorway, ~~he~~ went down into the gdn & spoke ~~here with~~ <sup>to him</sup> T. "My C, I'd sent for you at yr lodgings but they ~~didn't~~ find you. It is my pleasure in seeing you here."

"My lord," said T, "~~I~~ <sup>called on</sup> ~~and~~ <sup>asked</sup> you but they told me you were sleeping. And ~~so~~ <sup>so</sup> ~~as~~ <sup>not</sup> to

disturb you I came here w there other brights to  
dances & ~~make many~~ have some sport.

"~~Emperor is our~~ ~~Emperor is our~~ the spot we gave," said the E.  
"We must ~~urgently~~ ~~call the~~ council for it urgent."

And he ordered the council - tell me. When  
all those in the imperial council had gathered, the  
E had ~~their~~ ~~ambassador~~ come & read his letter  
of evidence. Then he said everyone should know the  
bad news, for it wasn't something that could be kept  
~~secret~~. Then he ordered the ~~emissary~~ ~~ambassador~~ to ~~make~~  
his ~~mission~~ <sup>report</sup> & after bowing deeply, he began to  
speak thus:

XXXI How the ~~ambassador~~ from the camp gave  
explained his ~~mission~~ to the E.

"Most excellent lordship, I notify yr Most  
Excellency that the Constable & Captain  
of the camp ordered me to come & <sup>put to</sup> you that  
last Thursday night more than 14,000 ~~enemy~~  
soldiers came & hid ~~in~~ <sup>in</sup> on the ground in  
a big ~~meadow~~ ~~so~~ swampy field where

in a big swampy field.

I saw them & And when the sun rose we saw  
~~horses coming~~ Turkish cavalry about 2400 ~~of~~  
~~coming~~ & they stopped before a ~~st~~ river. And the  
M, ~~one~~ ~~ignorant~~ & ignorant of war had the  
troops ~~run~~ for everyone to mount their steeds. The  
Constable & all those who were experienced in  
war begged him not to sail forth, but <sup>despite</sup> ~~no matter~~  
~~how much~~ ~~they~~ <sup>pleaded</sup> he refused to listen, the  
went to the river w all his troops & ordered everyone  
on foot & horseback to cross. The water came up to  
the horses' saddle-straps & some of them in some places  
they had to swim.

The horses had a lot of trouble getting up the other  
bank, where the enemy was waiting for them to advance.  
And if anyone ~~any~~ soldiers or horse ~~had~~ <sup>that</sup> slipped  
lost ~~the~~ <sup>for a moment</sup> feet in the water immediately didn't get  
out again & they were all carried downstream.  
If the ~~had~~ <sup>were</sup> carried a mile ~~further~~ <sup>upstream</sup> ~~one~~  
had been reached the other shore w dry feet. Then  
the enemy gave way a little so the troops ~~got~~ <sup>got</sup> part  
of them & pretended to ~~retreat~~ <sup>retreat</sup> towards a ~~little~~ <sup>low</sup> hill

nearly while the D did everything he cd to catch ~~up~~ them. Meanwhile the nobles, trusting in their forces & their ancient long <sup>lineage</sup> tradition of noble deeds, showed their virtue & ~~courage~~ & remembered their loyalty as vassals sworn to ~~protect~~ the imperial crown. When the knight saw how ~~eagerly~~ <sup>readily</sup> the Greeks battled they attacked the ~~Christians~~ & got fury & shed much blood. The D, who cd bear no more, secretly fled & returned to his camp without giving fight. And ~~there~~ <sup>the others</sup> who cd get away fled w/ him.

~~E~~ The Saracens followed up their victory by laying siege to the city. ~~And~~ ~~T~~ the Grand Turk the Sultan & all the kings <sup>allied</sup> ~~whom~~ them went there in person along w/ all the Italian & Lombard cities, county & margravis in their pay. And as soon as the Sultan heard of the rout he had himself crowned E of Grace & they say he'll never raise the siege till he's taken the D & everyone <sup>else</sup> ~~of him~~ & then he'll come & lay ~~seige~~ <sup>to</sup> to this city. And I can tell you, my lord, that the D has provisions for only a

month or at the most a month & a half at the most. Therefore, my lord, take counsel in these matters & decide what <sup>you wish</sup> to do.

I said: "Tell me knight, by yr virtue, how many men died in this battle?"

The knight answered: "My Lord Captain after reviewing the squadrons we ~~discovered~~ found that ~~there~~ <sup>were</sup> ~~we lack~~ killed, the drowned, ~~there~~ <sup>missing</sup> taken persons 11,722 men."

The E said: "E, I beg you for the love of God & myself to give orders to ~~set out~~ <sup>set out</sup> sail from here w/in 15 or 20 days w/ all yr soldiers to help these poor souls w/ food & reinforcement."

"~~O~~ My lord," said T, "how can you ask us to wait 20 days? For our enemies may storm the city & they <sup>may be</sup> strong enough to take it. Then I asked the emissary how many ~~soldiers~~ <sup>troops</sup> the enemy had. He answered: "On my faith there are many. ~~There~~ <sup>on</sup> These Turks are skilled in warfare & cruel & merci- less. In our estimation according to some prisoners' accounts there are more than 800,000 of them."

"In that case, my lord," said T, "I think you should send messengers through the city ~~to announce~~<sup>to announce</sup> that anyone who has or wishes to enlist ~~in~~ <sup>for</sup> the imperial army should come to the Imperial Offices to receive ~~the~~ <sup>their</sup> pay & so forth & that everyone should be ready to set out ~~so~~ <sup>in</sup> 6 days."

The E thought it was a good idea & was ~~anx~~<sup>greatly</sup> pleased w/ everything T had said, for he saw he was ~~eager for battle~~.

After the call had gone out all the ~~of lords~~<sup>of their dependents</sup> were outside the city ~~were informed~~ <sup>of their dependence</sup> gathered ~~on horseback~~ <sup>on horseback</sup> in their horses on the day of departure. And those who ~~had~~ come from Sicily were also ready to go. The bad news spread through the city & a great multitude of ~~people~~ <sup>commoners</sup>, both men & women, gathered in the ~~main~~ market square. Some wept for their brother, some for their friends & relatives, some for the ~~empire's destruction~~ <sup>doom</sup>, for mostly it had been conquered & ~~was~~ <sup>and probably</sup> ~~the empire was~~ <sup>remaining</sup> God, for they feared cold hunger & thirst & that ~~they~~ <sup>the Empress</sup> of their city ~~will be captured~~. 2 braves suggested to the E that

Carrion  
he send his daughter to Hungary stay w/ her sister in Hungary.

When I heard these words his soul was greatly altered & his face turned white as a corpse. All the counselors advised & even the E noticed it & he asked ~~them~~ what ~~it~~ had made him change colors,

"My lord," said T, "I've had a bellyache all day."

The E quickly called his doctors so they could give him some medicine for his illness & so it was done. When the E saw T looking better he went to his daughter & said: "My daughter, what do you think of ~~a girl going to Hungary?~~ <sup>what your son said about you in council?</sup> I think it's a good idea, for if the Empire were lost you'd still be safe."

The ~~daughter~~ <sup>lady</sup> answered her father and, in that fashion:

XXXII The P's reply to her father the E

"Oh generous father! Why do you wish to plan guard <sup>endanger</sup> ~~around~~ my life & yr own <sup>place of mind</sup>? For

well you know that ~~fate & fortune~~<sup>ickle chance,</sup> care of fortune  
which may bring all dangers, must be left to Divine  
Providence. If you wish yr part, & future days to  
end w/out worry & fearful vexation, y't shant  
let me be separated from yr sight, for I'd rather  
die in my own country & by YM's side than live  
as a wretched ~~wealth~~<sup>wealth</sup> but ~~grieving~~<sup>grieving</sup> & ~~pestered~~<sup>pestered</sup> by  
~~sighs~~ in a strange land.

When the E heard his daughter was dying  
and that she wanted to die beside him he was  
the happiest man in the world.

And when night came T, who'd been well informed  
about everything took 2 guides who knew the land  
well & <sup>they waited</sup> all night w them & the next day till  
noon <sup>when</sup> they reached a gt plain called Goodvale.  
The whole plain was full of beasts ~~but~~<sup>they</sup> & such  
~~so~~ for they'd ~~had~~<sup>that</sup> them gathered there ~~to~~<sup>to avoid</sup> if  
the enemy. And T had <sup>the</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>their</sup> capture waves they'd find.  
~~captured~~ & <sup>tie</sup> ~~had~~<sup>them</sup> tied together, by 200 200  
Then he chose 200 men & told them to go toward  
the enemy's camp, & ~~that~~ if they found anyone or <sup>alive</sup>

the way ~~they~~<sup>to</sup> sled ~~capture~~<sup>catch</sup> them & place them to the others. ~~A~~ made his way back to Constantinople. He arrived ~~there~~<sup>5</sup> days later & showed himself to all the people.

The next day they review'd the banners w/ a  
parade & celebration. Everyone armed themselves  
& took their arms & mounted their horses to set out.  
First came the E's banner, carried ~~carried~~ by a  
knight named Dayfount on a big manesou. His  
white horse. ~~After that~~ Then came ~~the~~ banner w/ the E's device  
which was a silver tower of Babylon on a blue  
field. An armed hand ~~was holding~~ held a sword  
that pierced the tower & there was a motto in  
gold letters ~~that said~~ that said: Mine is Fortune is mine  
All the E's servants ~~were~~ <sup>wandered</sup> w/ this banner.  
Then came the D of Persia w/ his banners & his whole  
family. Then came the D of Babylon's squadron  
followed by the Dukes of Sinopias & the D of  
Persia. Then came the Ds of Casandria &  
Montesanto both w/ the squadrons they'd brought  
from Naples. Then came the Marquis of San Marco

Venice w his squadron & the Marquis of  
Montferrat. The Marquis of St. George ~~was~~<sup>came</sup> out  
~~next~~<sup>in</sup> looking ~~out~~<sup>smartly</sup> & all his horses ~~were~~<sup>were hung</sup> covered in  
brocade & silk, & his men armed ~~for~~<sup>were</sup> battle<sup>1</sup> & every thing ne-  
cessary for war. Then came the Marquis of Pescara  
& his squadron & the Marquis of Vasto & the  
Marquis of Aversa. Then the Marquis of Brindisi  
the M of Prota the Marquis of Montenegro  
& the Pr of Tarento's bastard brother ~~then~~ came  
forth. After ~~that~~<sup>them</sup> came the Ct of Bellinzona, the  
Count of Plegamans, the Ct of Ages the Lt of  
Acquariva & the Lt of ~~Burghend~~<sup>Capo</sup>, the Ct  
~~of~~<sup>capac</sup> ~~Bernardino~~<sup>capac</sup> the Ct of Agrius, the Ct of  
~~Bernardino~~<sup>Capo</sup> ~~Agrius~~<sup>Giovanni di Vintimiglia</sup> the Ct of  
~~Carlo di Malatesta~~<sup>Giovanni di Vintimiglia</sup> & the Ct of  
Sicily, & each of them ~~had~~<sup>his own</sup> a squadron.  
And many other counts & viscounts & other captains  
came forth w their squadrons of soldiers all in the  
E's pay. There were 48 squadrons w 183,000  
soldiers in them ~~all~~

~~When~~ They'd all painted before the end of the

*afrocaran*

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

UAB

ladies had looked at them who were watching. Mean while he kept order. He wasn't completely armed but had  
~~the~~ <sup>were carrying</sup> only on his arms & legs & was  
~~armed in~~ <sup>over</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>on</sup> ~~order~~ <sup>was</sup> ~~at time~~  
~~& wearing a coat of mail~~ <sup>of</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>squadron</sup> ~~in the~~  
~~to the Imperial army. Then he went~~ <sup>was</sup> ~~was~~  
~~was~~ ~~is to his banners~~ T's squadron ~~is~~ the very  
~~last~~ <sup>over</sup> ~~of all~~ & carried his banners in the  
charge & the varrens. When the E saw ~~that~~ <sup>it was</sup> almost  
~~anyone~~ ~~had passed~~ he called ~~out~~ <sup>out</sup> to his T not  
to leave yet because he wanted to speak with & give  
him <sup>some</sup> letters for the D of M & others. T said he'd  
~~been~~ happy to wait.

When everyone had left the city Tricimel & went up to the E's chambers. He found him sitting in an alcove dictating to his secretary. T didn't speak for fear of disturbing him. When the Po saw him, she called him over & said: "C, I see yr departure is certain & pray God to give you victory w honor & fame as great as Alexander's."

I thanked her for her words & knelt on the  
hard floor & kissed her hand for good luck. Then  
the Po said: "I think about whether you went

V. G. Lazarus 4/22

& now the Jewess, who's being compared to her? anything from me before you leave, for I promise you it shall be ~~given~~ giving for a gift to never to fail you in anything.

"My lady is our peerless lady," said T, "Yr M, like the phoenix, has no equal either in ~~deceit~~  
or virtue. I'd like to ask, if Y Excellency is  
willing to give it, for obtaining such a gift & we  
are crowned in Heaven above all the other saints &  
I never wish for anything else in this world." But I  
fear you will refuse me & therefore I am loath to ask  
till you orders me to speak.

"Alas, C," said the Po, "What an idiot you  
are today! It seems like you don't know right  
from wrong. I understand your words & meaning  
but I understand your language even though  
I've never been in France. You wish to take my love  
by force when I ask not for domination but freedom  
in love. A king trusts only those when he wishes to."

"My lady," said T, "Don't banish me from  
your presence for I'd never act like this.  
I don't want you to think I'm  
like those Jewesses who when they're in labor  
& feel labor pains call to the Virgin Mary &

they've given birth  
then after it over take a white napkin & go through  
the entire house saying 'Begone, thon Mary, from  
this Jewish home.'

"Alas, what an idiot!" said the Po, "Even though  
you grant me all the wisdom & claim ignorance yourself,  
I don't think you need any ~~advisors~~ counsellors to  
speak for you. Women wds are easily spoken, but I  
can see that if I gave you a chance you'd quickly take  
advantage of it. All I meant was that if you needed  
gold or silver or jewels I'd be happy to give them to  
you w/out my father knowing about it."

"My lady," said T, "As your obedient servant  
I thank you infinitely, but I wish to ask for a  
special favor.

"If it honore," said the Po, "I'll happy to do  
it. But 1st I want to hear what you want from  
me, for my nature is such that I never make a promise  
I didn't ~~always~~ fulfil for better or worse. &  
I always break my word, as all my deans & everyone who  
knows me can tell you. Then I say yes & mean yes,  
& when I say no I mean no."

extrades  
S 615

"All the gter yr pretue," said T, "And, my lady, ask you only ~~for~~ <sup>you give me the</sup> that tunic you're wear-ing next to yo skin & to be allowed to take it w my own hands."

"Holy Virgin!" said the Po, "What are you saying? I'd happily give you the tunic along w all my jewels & clothing, but I don't think it wd be right for yr hands to touch where no one else's have."

And she quickly went to her ~~chamber~~ <sup>room</sup> & took off the tunic & put on another. When she went out into the gt hall she found T joining w. her maids. She ~~saw~~, took him aside & called him over & gave him the tunic & to make him even happier she kissed it many times in front of him. T took it w gt joy ~~as~~ Before ~~returning~~ returning to his lodgings he told the maids: "If the 6 ashs for me tell him I'll be ~~at~~ <sup>in</sup> ~~givin~~ to put on my armor ~~to leave~~ & that I'll be back soon."

When T got back to his lodgings he put on the rest of his armor. He found O & B already there.

Costo tot d'or de Sant Francesc - 423  
Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

They were putting on the plated coat of arms they'd had made. R's was all embroidered w <sup>heavy</sup> gold thread. And this motto was: I never stumbe over obstacles <sup>a unit under head until open</sup> nothing trips me up. O's was all embroidered w opium poppies & the motto was: What puts others to sleep wakes me up. When T had all his armor on he looked at the tunic. It was silk w ~~red~~ red striped. There were anchors embroidered on the stripes along w 2 motto's: Those who fear god <sup>don't</sup> hurry to more & those who sit on the ground have no place to fall. It was embroidered <sup>down</sup> on the sides & the sleeves were so long they touched the ground. He put it on over his armor & rolled the right sleeve up to his <sup>muscle</sup> ~~elbow~~ & the left one to <sup>his</sup> elbow. He tied it around the waist w. a gold cord like Francisco St. Francis' <sup>was</sup> ~~wear~~ <sup>was</sup> ~~wear~~ & on top of everything he placed an image of St Christopher w a gold Jesus to whom the left well fastened so <sup>it</sup> ~~it~~ <sup>tryng</sup> won't fall.

And so the 3 knights <sup>went</sup> to say goodbye to the & all the ladies. When they reached the palace they

found the E waiting for ~~T~~ to dine w him.  
When he saw T he said: "My C, what coat  
of arms is that you're wearing?"  
"My lord," said T, "If you knew its powers  
you'd be astonished."

"I like to know ~~the~~," said the E  
"It has the power," said T, "To make yards  
good. When I left my A damsels gave it to me  
when I left my land, & she was the loveliest &  
the most virtuous damsels in the world. But I don't  
mean to denigrate the P or here or ~~the many~~  
~~moral~~ <sup>in the world of honor</sup> damsels.

The E said: "Surely certainly no gt feat of  
arms was ever done except for love."

"And that's why I promise you, my lord," said T,  
"That in our 1st battle I'll have both friends &  
enemies ~~slaying at the same time~~.

The E sat ~~down~~ to dinner. He was followed by  
the Emp, his daughter & the C. And ~~then~~ The  
other 2 knights sat at another table w the ladies &  
damsels. They ~~dine~~ ate w gt pleasure, & especially

~~T who~~ <sup>since he</sup> was eating off the same plate as his lady,  
thought himself <sup>luckier than he really was</sup>. Then  
the E ~~led~~ <sup>rode</sup> the Emp, his daughter & into another  
chamber. All the ladies & knight went into after  
them. And in ~~all~~ their presence the E spoke there  
wds to T:

XXXIII How the E sent T to war ~~& his~~  
pleas & exhortations

"~~If~~ Adverse fortune up to now has allowed  
now for Empress freedom & sovereignty to diminish  
as well as the land of a knight & captain like my son <sup>to be lost</sup>  
~~I myself am too old to~~ <sup>but</sup> & any damage which prevents me from bearing arms,  
~~but~~ Divine Providence in its immense compa  
infinite mercy has sent you TB, in whom all our  
hopes <sup>beside</sup> ~~lie~~ lie, you w gt love since we're certain  
confirmed by yr virtuous fame ~~that~~ you are willing  
& able to ~~use~~ <sup>show</sup> your knightly skills  
than these, though there are certainly <sup>grave</sup> ~~friend~~ &  
dangerous enough, that you place yr virtue wisdom  
& valor at the service of my honor & that of the

imperial patrimony. I ~~had~~<sup>have</sup> ordered all my dukes, counts & marquises to love honor & obey & safeguard your life as they would if it were my own. Give them letters to the D of M, the Great Constable & the others to whom they ~~are~~<sup>are</sup> addressed."

T immediately replied: "My firm ~~trust~~<sup>trust</sup> in Almighty God, who never allows those who believe in him to be ~~defeated~~<sup>defeated</sup>. I assure you of victory. Therefore you should feel ~~confident~~<sup>confident</sup> that w God's help ~~we shall~~<sup>we shall</sup> defeat ~~all~~<sup>all</sup> yr enemies."

Then he knelt ~~on the ground~~ & kissed the E's hand & said goodbye, doing the same w the Emp & the Pr who refused to let him kiss her hand. And when he'd risen to embrace the damsels the E gave him a sack ~~of~~<sup>of</sup> 30,000 ducats but T ~~wouldn't~~<sup>wouldn't</sup> take it & said: "My lord, don't you think ~~already~~<sup>already</sup> you've been generous & given me more than enough? In armor, horses, jewels, provisions & other things si the Pr said: "Since this is my lord the E's pleasure you must oblige him."

T said goodbye to all the ladies & everyone else who was there. When they were about to mount their horses R said: "Wouldn't it be good, since the E's at his window & all the ladies have come out to watch us, to ~~ride~~<sup>tomorrow</sup> put ~~helmets~~<sup>plumed</sup> on the big planes & ~~stage~~<sup>stage</sup> for our lances & then wows' swords? Without hurting each other?"

"It did look so," said T.

Each one mounted his steed in the middle of the court and put on his helmet. They ~~were~~<sup>were</sup> from Sicily & N. Italy. They ran at pointed w their lances for a while & then drew their swords & ~~were~~<sup>were</sup> encountered, turning away & then coming together again as they dealt each other w. the flats of their swords. In the end the 2 knights joined forces against T & it was lovely to watch them all ~~facing~~<sup>facing</sup> encountering & withdrawing. After they'd fought for a while they all bowed deeply to the E & then to the ladies & then went on their way.

And all the ladies blessed the knights & begged

Our Lord God to grant them victory over their enemies.

Don't think the Pr's angelic eyes lost sight of T for one minute till he was outside the city. Then his vision was clouded by amorous tears & all the other damsels wept w/ her. And the E permitted himself to say he hadn't had as much ~~pleasure in~~ pleasure in many days as ~~he~~ when he watched there 3 knights ~~in combatting~~ in combatting "I truly believe T must be a ~~coward~~ ~~coward~~ ~~coward~~ captain & a ~~coward~~ hardly knight."

When the knight were outside the city they gave their war horses to ~~the~~ 3 pages & mounted ~~their steeds~~ <sup>to their</sup>. Soon they caught up w/ the soldiers. ~~A~~ D & R stayed w/ their squadron but T went from squadron to squadron visiting w/ the soldiers & keeping everyone in order.

They marched 5 leagues that day & ~~stopped~~<sup>stopped</sup> in a lovely meadow w/ ~~several~~ several freshwater streams. It was T's custom as ~~he~~ never to dismount till all ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> soldiers had pitched camp.

left some grand arrise. When everyone had pitched camp <sup>they'd</sup> pitched camp in that ~~local~~ meadow T went from tent to tent inquiring all the dukes, counts & baronies to sup w/ him. And they were as well ~~served~~ served as everything provided ~~as~~ if they'd been in the city of Constantinople, for he'd brought the 3 best cooks in France <sup>w/ him</sup> & they made all the did all the cooking for the camp.

When everyone had eaten ~~they~~, T had all his ~~whole~~ <sup>own</sup> company plus 2,000 others stand guard till midnight & sent out scouts to listen for soldiers or any ~~other noise~~ <sup>other noise</sup>. T ~~rode around inspecting things~~ <sup>rode around</sup> ~~inspected~~ the guard now in one place & now in another. At midnight he dismissed the guards ~~at~~ who went from his squadron & ordered another 2,000 ~~men~~ to replace them. He didn't allow them to bring pages ~~but~~ & that they had to be fully ~~prepared~~ <sup>prepared</sup> as if they were about to enter <sup>into</sup> battle then & there.

When T was in the field he never ~~got~~ <sup>only</sup> ~~long enough~~ except <sup>to</sup> change his tunic. Two hrs before dawn he had the tpti blown. <sup>for</sup> Everyone ~~had~~ <sup>had</sup> saddled up &

went to  
treat Mass. They he put on the ~~stall~~ vest of his  
armor & mounted his horse & rode through the camp making sure everyone was ready <sup>to go</sup> when the sun rose everyone was ready to go. They followed his kept up his routine till they reached the city of Pelis about <sup>about</sup>  $\frac{1}{2}$  leagues from the enemy camp. And every day they were ready to give battle to the Turks, for they saw how great their power was.

When the Christians in Pelis heard reinforcement were arrived country they were very joyful & opened the city gates. The G. preferred to wait until so they didn't see but they <sup>nonetheless</sup> can't keep from being scared. The Grand Turk learned that soldiers had entered Pelis but he didn't know the size of the army. The G. immediately went to tell the Sultan, who said: "How can you tell me an army has come? For we that the fellows who calls himself the <sup>the</sup> only had <sup>only</sup> these few <sup>poorly</sup> troops we fought the other day & they've nothing & didn't even become our minds. It must be the D. of M's, men who fled <sup>not</sup> like soldiers."

But like deer <sup>in the woods</sup>. We've already conquered 9/10 of the Empire. All <sup>we have to do now</sup> left is to ~~beat~~ take the D. of M's & march 25 leagues to Constantinople, take that by the beard & throw him in jail for life & make his daughter our chambermaid & the Empress an army with. Then I'll have <sup>my statue made in gold</sup> a statue made of me & put <sup>placed</sup> in the <sup>center</sup> middle of the next sq.  
The G. said: "My lord, all that may ~~not~~ be so, but be careful, ~~so~~ for it's better not to ~~be scornful~~ think things like that of Troy who was ~~perish~~ along with all his subjects because of his pride. And one reads of many glorious princes who were destroyed in the same fashion: first they lost another kingdom trying to conquer it, & then they lost their own."

"Well," said the S., "Since that's ~~how you feel~~ the last <sup>sent for</sup> one of the knights in charge of the camp & told him take him aside & said: "Look at that <sup>at</sup> cowardly <sup>of</sup> a Turk full of shameful fear. He's been telling me all kinds of nonsense & I think it's a dream he had. But to make him happy sent someone

~~Gavàcam (a)~~  
428

To take a peek at the road to Pelis.  
But instead of 2 men the night sent 4 to take a good look ~~to~~ around Pelis & try to ~~figure~~ <sup>team</sup> out how many soldiers had come.

The day after he arrived in Pelis Trent from home to home urging everyone to shave their horses & get their saddles ready. When he'd done that he took a man who knew the ~~land~~ well & together they rode forth & scouted around the Turkish camp as secretly as they could. Then they rode up a hill & saw the ~~Turks~~ Turks shooting catapults at the town & the people inside ~~shovelling~~ dirt in the ~~outworks~~. They'd filled <sup>them</sup> earth so that the stones from the catapults hit the walls & ~~broke~~ hit the walls but didn't <sup>break</sup> ~~break~~ them down.

When I looked around <sup>he</sup> saw the whole surrounding countryside was so full of tents & soldiers that no one could ~~get through~~ <sup>get through</sup> without being <sup>caught</sup> ~~seen~~ ~~seen~~ prisoners. And the Sultan was on 1 side & the GT on the other. He recognized them by their big painted tents.

When they'd seen everything they returned to the city ~~as~~ <sup>so</sup> they were on their way they saw the Saracens <sup>scouts</sup> looking all around.

When they'd dismounted I went to <sup>the</sup> main square. There we found most of the ~~soldiers~~ <sup>commoners</sup> ~~townsfolk~~ gathered. ~~He~~ said to them: "Come closer, my brother. We're just scouted out the enemy camp & while we were coming back we saw 4 of their scouts. Who'd like to go after them? I'll pay 500 ducats <sup>for each</sup> ~~any~~ <sup>their</sup> ~~scout taken alive~~ & 300 ~~for the dead ones~~.

7 men also knew the land well quickly reached an agreement & they set out that night so they wouldn't be seen. When they walked for awhile 1 of them said: "Listen here's what we shd do. Let hide in the bushes no thin ~~front~~ <sup>spring</sup>. When it gets hot <sup>tomorrow afternoon</sup> ~~midday~~ the Saracens will have to come & drink here & then we'll capture them all alive."

They all agreed & hid & waited. When the sun came up they saw <sup>10</sup> ~~10~~ <sup>10</sup> scouts <sup>up</sup> upon a hill, And when it got <sup>hot</sup> goods but they all ~~got~~ <sup>got</sup> thirty & came down to drink at the <sup>spring</sup> ~~front~~. When they arrived I Xians

said to the others: "Nobody more fill they're  
done good & stopped down their fill <sup>in</sup> ~~so~~ <sup>that way</sup> ~~can~~ they  
won't run so fast."

And ~~this~~<sup>so</sup> it was done. When they'd drunk &  
eaten their fill the Xtrns ~~were~~ pushed out w/ qt  
~~were~~ cries & captured them immediately. One of  
~~they~~ <sup>got</sup> away. When they saw they couln't catch him  
they ~~pushed~~ <sup>pushed</sup> fired their arrows. An arrow  
~~hit him in the~~ <sup>hit him in the</sup> side & he fell ~~down~~. They cut off his  
head & mounted it on a lance. Then they tied up  
the other & brought them to the C.

When T saw them he was v. pleased. He took  
the 3 Saracens & placed them under guard. Then  
he turned to the ~~party~~ <sup>men</sup> who'd captured  
them & said: "How much do you want?"

"Lord C" they said, "You promised us 1800  
ducats. But give whatever you ~~wish~~ <sup>wish</sup> & we'll be  
~~satisfied.~~ <sup>satisfied.</sup>"

"By God," said T, "I'll do no such thing.  
You've done yr wh well & deserve to be paid in  
full."

He invited them to supper & had them sit at the  
head of the table before all the dukes, counts &  
marquises. And when they'd finished eating he gave  
them 2,000 ducats. When the other comm-  
oners heard of T's ~~generosity~~ <sup>kindness</sup> they said they'd  
never seen such an ~~outstanding~~ <sup>extraordinary</sup> captain.

T ordered that same day that he had ordered everyone  
to eat an early supper to ~~sup~~ before nightfall ~~have~~ <sup>at nightfall</sup> & saddle their horses  
& be armed & ready to go. When ~~night~~ <sup>dark</sup> it was dark  
out T led them all forth from the city & drew  
everyone up <sup>all</sup> in order, both cavalry & foot soldiers.  
3000 men followed them w/ the mares. When they  
got to the camp he had all his soldiers the ~~foot cavalry~~  
~~soldiers split~~ <sup>more angry</sup> so they could bring the mares through  
w/out the stallions ~~agitated~~ <sup>screaming</sup> ~~near~~ <sup>near</sup> of them.

When the mares ~~were~~ <sup>were</sup> at the entrance to the  
camp, the 3000 men led them in & sent  $\frac{1}{2}$  of them  
running towards the Sun & the towers. The hor-  
ses in the camp Turkish ~~horses~~ <sup>caught their</sup> ~~scared~~ <sup>scared</sup> the mares.  
Some broke loose, some snatched their ropes, &  
others ripped out the stakes. You could see them run-

using this way & that all over the camp, chasing some this way & some that way & some chasing the horses. When the Knights <sup>saw</sup> their stallions had ~~broken~~ broken & were running <sup>afar</sup> ~~afar~~ they <sup>dashed</sup> out of ~~their~~ tents in their nightshirts & doublets. They were all disarrayed & slept <sup>un</sup> ~~as~~ armed <sup>just</sup> as if ~~they'd been~~ <sup>they were</sup> inside the world's strongest castle.

When this chaos had gone on for a while & the whole camp was in an uproar T attacked from 1 side w <sup>2</sup> his men & the D of Pera attacked on the other side involving St George. In less than an hour all the tents were down & a great multitude of dead & wounded. When the GT heard his soldiers' mortal cries he dashed out of his tent unarm'd & jumped on his horse. A soldier killed him <sup>on</sup> ~~on~~ & struck him in the head. One of his servants galloped up & gave him his horse. ~~When~~ As the GT was mounting they killed the servant. Their <sup>Brooks</sup> swords carried everything before them & it was a terrible sight to see, ~~even~~ though they

knew that they'd thought such a multitude of enemies would be invincible.

The Turks, <sup>seeing</sup> themselves ~~were~~ <sup>in</sup> unarmed & unarmored most of them didn't have horses, so they invited their lord the GT who'd fled the camp & was having his arm wrapped in towels <sup>He</sup> ~~had~~ sent word to the S to do everything he could to get away, for the battle was lost & the camp destroyed. The S & some of his men were still fighting. The GT, unarm'd as he was, put on a coat of mail <sup>He</sup> ~~he~~ returned to the camp as a <sup>some</sup> ~~few~~ <sup>handful</sup> ~~few~~ soldier he'd found nearby to save the S who was hard pressed. Fortunately he hadn't <sup>a</sup> ~~been~~ recognized, and the GT <sup>showed</sup> ~~hid~~ himself <sup>the</sup> ~~in~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~night~~ & distinguished himself in glory & virtue, for he rescued the S from the fray & got him out of the camp. ~~when~~ They <sup>had</sup> however the multitude of corpses & all the tents destroyed they decided to retreat, for they couldn't withstand the Xtian <sup>strength</sup> ~~power~~. It was the bloodiest battle ever fought in Greece.

Finally the GT & the S & the remnants of their

army fled into the mts while other Tulus fled across the plain. And T was always on their heels w all his men, killing as many as they'd found & showing mercy to none. Those who fled into the mts were saved but those who fled across the plain were all killed or taken prisoners.

Then came the Xrians chased them heading for the mts for 3 leagues. Those heading for the mts had to halt before a wooden bridge river. There was a wooden bridge. They were able to cross a wooden bridge. When the Saracens crossed w him men they saw the Xrians coming & set the bridge on fire. All those who hadn't crossed yet were killed but the others got away safely.

Only T had won victory over the victorious that day. He & his ~~soldiers~~ were amazed by what seemed more an act of God than of men, for T's trick had worked perfectly. When the Xrians reached the bridge they found almost 4,000 Tulus there who didn't get across. Some tried to swim & many drowned <sup>in the river.</sup> The rest decided to ~~take refuge~~ go as high as they could in

the mts & ~~there~~ they fortified ~~themselves~~ <sup>there</sup>. When T reached the plain & saw them ~~set up~~ in the mts he hurried toward them but ~~then~~ he decided it was better to ~~desert~~ them instead of attacking. He stationed all his <sup>troops</sup> around the mt & ~~he~~ ~~at~~ ~~his~~ <sup>his</sup> soldiers & at last pitched camp at the foot of the mts, for there was lots of grain & trees.

It happened that when the heights had entered the Saracen camp w the money they'd let out such ~~worst~~ <sup>wooden</sup> shacks that as they attacked that it was lightning to hear. The D of M also'd remained in the city, heard the ~~short~~ <sup>short</sup> ~~shouts~~ & ordered everyone to arms. thinking this way ~~their~~ final battle for they'd lost all hope of reinforcements <sup>were sure</sup> & thought they'd all be captured <sup>they fled</sup> & that their lives were worth nothing <sup>as</sup> for they'd just as soon die as live <sup>live on</sup> living. ~~to~~ Then they heard the ~~city~~ <sup>shorts</sup> continue <sup>but</sup> saw no one was attacking the city they were surprised. When day broke the ~~city~~ <sup>shorts</sup> ceased because the Tulus had fled. Then they saw the E's campers all around the camp & the Roman troops pursuing the Tulus.

They called down to some peop there who'd re  
mained in the camp ~~behind to~~ to loot it or because they were  
wounded & had them come over to the city walls.  
And ~~from them~~ <sup>they learned</sup> about the new <sup>town</sup> the E had sent  
& his clever strategy had given them victory.

When the OM heard this & saw there were no more  
~~captains~~<sup>Troops</sup> left except the wounded who didn't flee, he  
came out saluted both wall bairns & they ~~saluted~~  
~~stripped~~ <sup>clad</sup> the camp of all its gold, silver <sup>other</sup> &  
currencies & jewels. Not even in the histories of Rome &  
Troy can you read of such a rich camp <sup>being</sup> so quickly  
~~despoled~~ destroyed.

When they'd gathered ~~take golden~~ everything together they  
took it into ~~the~~ town <sup>of</sup> & decided not to let T or any  
of his companions in ~~for~~ it often happens that every  
~~good thing has its bad side~~ the town's people had  
~~been~~ <sup>destroyed</sup> & now ~~they~~ <sup>it was</sup> very rich. When they'd  
stored away their boot, they went out towards  
the banners, ~~seen~~ <sup>holy</sup> on the plain & they ~~all~~ were  
amazed at ~~the~~ dead bodies they found.  
E's guard then on guard at T's camp told him

an army was quickly approaching. He ordered everyone  
to arm & into formation, thinking the two  
had regrouped in the town they controlled. He  
rode forth to meet them & when they got up they  
recognized each other. T took off his helmet & gave  
it to his page, & all the other captains followed  
suit. ~~when~~ <sup>When</sup> they got up the D <sup>dismounted &</sup>  
~~walked~~ <sup>went</sup> towards him on ~~ft~~ showing ~~him~~ <sup>him</sup> a respect. The  
D's only response was to silently place his hand on  
~~T's~~ <sup>his</sup> head. All the other captains thought this  
behavior <sup>despicabili</sup> & none of them wished to dis-  
mount for him. T mounted his horse again & told  
~~the D~~ <sup>the D</sup> about the battle but the D hardly replied.  
But all ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> other knights & gentlemen greatly honored the  
Audiles & Tivant. Thus ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> victor & vanquished  
wangled as they rode toward their tents.

T told the D: "My lord, if you'd like to stay  
in this lovely meadow w. these trees & ~~the~~ <sup>a</sup> river I'll  
bring more my men to another place."

The D replied: "I don't want to stay w. you.  
I'll stay <sup>somewhere</sup> ~~somewhere~~ else."

"Just as you like," said T, "But I said that  
~~eat for gentle itys sake~~ knowing that you deserve it."

The D didn't let him finish. He jerked his  
~~horse around & rode off~~ without a word. He then turned  
up again a mile upstream.

When he'd dismounted, T took 3 of his knights  
& sent them to the D. When they arrived they told  
him: "My lord, our E has sent us to ~~invite~~<sup>ask</sup> you to  
dinner. He knows 4 lordship has ~~letter~~ food  
but his will be ready ~~sooner~~<sup>quicker</sup> & all you'll have to  
do is wash your hands & sit down to eat."

"~~What a bore~~, said the D, "~~They're~~ <sup>To</sup> ~~other~~ we  
haven't done ~~anything~~<sup>a thing</sup>! Tell him I don't ~~want~~<sup>wish to</sup>  
go."

And he insultingly turned him back. The knight  
~~left~~ <sup>upset to leave</sup> & groaned when they'd been without a word. As  
they were mounting their horses the D said: "Tell T ~~that~~  
I'd rather he came to dine with me."

"My lord," said D, "There's not a single ~~fire~~<sup>stone</sup> lit  
in yr white kingdom. What can you offer him  
that's ready to eat? All you can offer him is ~~chicken~~<sup>food for chicken</sup>

~~dishes for cows~~  
~~beef & beef-dishes~~  
~~for dinner for axe~~

The D angrily replied: "I can give him chickens,  
capons, partridges & pheasant."

The knights had heard enough & rode away.

When they'd left one of the D's knights told him:  
"My lord, you didn't understand what that knight  
said. He told you all you could give his captain was  
~~food for chicken~~<sup>food for cow</sup>. ~~chicken~~<sup>chicken</sup> & ~~beef~~<sup>beef</sup>. ~~chicken food~~<sup>chicken food</sup> is cream &  
~~cow~~<sup>beef</sup> ~~dish~~<sup>dish</sup> is water."

"By my father's bones!" said the D, "What you say  
is true & I didn't ~~understand~~<sup>get</sup> it. There foreigners are very  
arrogant. If I'd understood ~~what he said~~<sup>I'd</sup> have sent him  
running home w/ his hands on his head."

When he heard the reply, T's only concern was to  
have dinner prepared for all ~~the~~<sup>his</sup> nobles, counts  
& marquises who were w/ him. After ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> dinner they  
all rode to a ~~nearby~~<sup>near</sup> town <sup>I</sup> ~~had~~<sup>left</sup> the river  
to look for fish. The Turks ~~when~~<sup>had</sup> ~~red~~<sup>already</sup> heard  
about the 1st defeat ~~they'd~~<sup>had</sup> ~~leaving~~<sup>leaving</sup> only the  
original Greek inhabitants. The town was well ~~supplied~~<sup>supplied</sup>  
w/ everything. As soon as the Caravans ~~they~~<sup>the</sup>

was given

immediately brought him the keys to the town & its fortresses. ~~He~~ entered the town & ordered that all his men be allowed to buy food there. And so it was done & that town provisioned his whole camp.

Likewise I ordered the aldermen ~~to have~~ 6 or 7 gallows gibbets <sup>set up</sup> ~~in~~ <sup>w</sup> the camp ~~up~~ a body <sup>hanging from</sup> ~~hanging from~~ each one. And they spread the word that one had tried to rape a woman, one had stolen, and another had taken something w/out paying for it. When I got back to camp he ordered his officers to announce that ~~anyone~~ under pain of death no one ~~sold~~ ~~wh~~ ~~de~~ ~~anything~~ from any church or raped any woman of whatever estate or ~~take~~ <sup>w</sup> anything w/out paying <sup>for it</sup>. Fear swept through the army when they heard the ~~annoucement~~ <sup>cry</sup> & saw the hanged men. I was <sup>both</sup> loved & feared.

When it was almost night the besieged Turks (who hadn't eaten anything all day) reached an agreement, for they saw their only choice was to die or be taken prisoners. They sent a message to Poffening

to be <sup>own</sup> slaves if he'd <sup>spare</sup> guarantee their lives & limbs. And T in that case preferred mercy to cruelty. ~~He~~ spared their lives & ~~had~~ <sup>given</sup> ~~given~~ food & every thing else they needed.

The next morning I ordered a big ~~handsome~~ <sup>handsome</sup> double tent set up w a bell hanging from the ~~cei~~ <sup>to tide</sup> ~~cei~~ top. This tent was used only for Mass & council. He had it placed in a meadow ~~in~~ <sup>w</sup> ~~near~~ his camp & the D's. When they wanted it was time for Mass I sent <sup>inviting</sup> ~~inviting~~ him if he <sup>wanted</sup> to come. He <sup>always</sup> <sup>happily</sup> <sup>replied</sup>. The other officers were happy to go. And I was so <sup>gentle</sup> that <sup>were</sup> ~~and~~ <sup>always</sup> acted as if <sup>were</sup> <sup>were</sup> beneath them all & gave precedence to everyone else at Mass <sup>at</sup> ~~at~~ table. After Mass they held council & decided the Marquis of St George & the C of Aquaviva should go as emissaries to the DM along w 2 barons. When they got there, the M of SG began to speak thus:

CXXXIV. How I sent the M of SG & the C of AV ~~as~~ <sup>as</sup> emissaries to the DM

"Lord D, you shd not be surprised at our coming  
for we were sent here by our captain (& his) -  
but from other counts & magnates. May it please  
you ^ to allow us a share of the <sup>spoils</sup> ~~treasure~~  
<sup>and fine human resources</sup> you took  
from our enemy camp. And they ended their  
speech.

"Oh what ~~pleasure~~ joy for my ears" said the D, "To hear  
such words from ignorant folk. How can you think  
I did ~~do~~ or ~~permit~~ such a thing? When we've ~~wanted~~ been  
fighting day & night w sweat & blood to uphold the  
gentle <sup>order</sup> ~~order~~ <sup>hood</sup> <sup>battling</sup> <sup>for</sup> <sup>against</sup> ~~every day~~ <sup>to</sup> these  
enemies of <sup>our</sup> ~~our~~ <sup>religion?</sup> We abstained from all ~~com~~  
(bodily pleasures) & instead of sleep <sup>small</sup> ~~then~~ perfumed  
sheets & retaining their color we smell like <sup>hard</sup> iron  
steel. Our hands, <sup>instead of</sup> ~~are accustomed to~~ playing harps or  
other instruments <sup>and accustomed to</sup> ~~but rather~~ <sup>wielding</sup> swords & others  
all day. Our eyes are unaccustomed to seeing  
ladies in rooms or ~~at~~ church & our feet are unaccustomed  
to dancing & sports, for our eyes look <sup>only</sup> upon our ene-  
mies & our feet carry us into cruel battle. And if  
too And <sup>since</sup> we justly <sup>and</sup> ~~would~~ <sup>therefore</sup> treat the

seige like virtuous knighth, why do you ~~ignorantly~~ <sup>arrogantly</sup>  
ask for what's not yours? And tell that ~~one~~ of yours  
would be <sup>wiser to go home</sup> returning to his own land, for if he  
doesn't tell ~~the truth~~ <sup>all the truth</sup> there ~~will~~ be so many waters that  
he <sup>will</sup> have more than enough. \*

The Marquis replied: "I'm not a knighth or messen-  
ger but if you're sure that if you write or <sup>say</sup>  
~~will~~ <sup>all this</sup> well quickly satisfy you. We all ~~were~~ the same  
fatherland <sup>and</sup> under the same <sup>king</sup> & we <sup>were</sup> old  
friends & ~~were~~ each man's work. Is ~~now~~ among  
us. You <sup>arrogant</sup> knighth <sup>were</sup> such that my ears ~~were~~ <sup>wanted</sup>  
to <sup>scorn</sup> them. Everyone ~~wants~~ scorns you as a knighth  
not feared but <sup>as</sup> you're scorned & not feared as a knighth. What did you  
ever do except lose battles & kill thousands of <sup>your</sup> men  
to golden spurs through your folly. An infinite # of  
virtuous you have been killed or enslaved because  
of you. And now you're looked <sup>at</sup> camp just like  
a captain or prince but like a thief <sup>in the night</sup> or a <sup>of</sup> soldier.  
But how <sup>as</sup> you have held such a position up  
to now? Such officer shd <sup>not</sup> be given to ~~those~~ of  
proven virtue <sup>but</sup> you have none. <sup>for</sup> You know nothing of  
a standard medieval torture

honor or virtue but only ~~of~~<sup>in</sup> trickery. There is nothing good in yr nature, for you detest ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> royal ~~dignity~~<sup>honour</sup> & despise ~~yourself~~<sup>yourself</sup> in taunting & insults.

"I well know," said the D, "that these ~~bad~~<sup>mean</sup> words ~~do~~<sup>not</sup> come not from yourself but from yr brother the Duke & ~~the~~<sup>that</sup> new Captain. This time I'll put up ~~with~~<sup>let you</sup> them but next time you won't be so easy." ~~get away.~~

"Let yourself off & yr subordinate," said the M, "But not me or anyone else, I'm sure. The D of Perse & our C aren't ~~in the habit of~~<sup>accustomed to</sup> insulting people, for their glory & fame will be perpetual & immortal to the end of time. Now ~~they're~~<sup>these</sup> ~~bold & virtuous~~<sup>virtuous</sup> knights ~~are~~<sup>are</sup> besieging ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> who ~~&~~ besieged you. like the ~~bold & virtuous~~<sup>bold & virtuous</sup> knight they are. But I'll waste no more words. Tell me your answer: yes or no."

"Why speak so ~~much~~<sup>much</sup> in vain?" said the D. "I've told you I won't ~~do~~<sup>have</sup> it."

"Then if you won't ~~do~~<sup>have</sup> it willingly," the M said, "We'll use force. Arm & ~~draw~~<sup>draw</sup> up yr troops, for we'll be ~~soon~~<sup>soon</sup> in an hour."

The amissione ~~wanted~~<sup>had</sup> ~~to go off~~<sup>returned</sup> to their camp,

where they found the C & ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> other lords together in the big tent. The M told them the D's reply & everything ~~they'd~~<sup>this whole</sup> ~~congregation~~<sup>congregation</sup> shouted: "Everyone to arms! Such ~~an~~<sup>a</sup> insult shall not pass!" The M & all the others hurried from the tent to arm themselves.

When the C saw this up roar he was much disturbed & ~~annoyed~~<sup>ordered</sup> that no one <sup>arm or</sup> mount his horse under pain of death. He went through all the tents reminding the knights of their oaths of loyalty, he begged the dukes & marquises not to do such an unearthen of things & said that if they fought ~~such~~<sup>such</sup> a battle the Turkish prisoners would rise up.

"Oh, what a terrible dishonor ~~for us~~<sup>for that</sup> life, who are ~~all~~<sup>all</sup> on the same side & kill each other!"

And speaking gently to some of them & others, he persuaded them not to ~~desert~~<sup>abandon</sup> ~~their~~<sup>the</sup> knighthood w/ treachery & ~~sedition~~<sup>treason</sup>. ~~Then if~~<sup>Then</sup> ~~he~~<sup>they</sup> still fought listen he called ~~them~~<sup>them</sup> to order as knights under his authority. And I worked so hard at ~~it~~<sup>it</sup> that he was arranged to calm everyone down.

Then he went to the DM, whom he found armed & on horseback w all his men. begged him to please him so much that he dismounted. T ~~then~~ left & the D refused to let ~~any~~ of his men take off ~~their~~ armor or unsaddle ~~the~~ horses.

When things had calmed down T ~~ordered~~ <sup>sent some</sup> men to go to the ~~nearest~~ camp & collect all the soldiers <sup>abandoned</sup>. He told them to collect all the soldiers <sup>copies</sup> & <sup>away</sup> then cd find on the dead ~~soldier~~ bodies & story them safety. Some knights asked him what he wanted them for & he said they might <sup>be useful</sup> come in handy some day.

After the battle was being fought vastly over & the Saracens were fleeing, Diaphorus thought about the present & the future & how he <sup>might</sup> spread T's fame & renown. He rode up to him & asked for his Captain's ring. T took off his gauntlet & removed the ring & gave it to him. <sup>who</sup> stopped for a moment amidst the running soldiers & stopped one of his squires who was a good man. He gave him the ring & told him what to say to the E & Camesina & then all the others.

The squire, ~~obedient~~<sup>following</sup> to his master's orders quickly turned his spurs & mounted & rode off in the other directions. And he rode so hard that he reached Constantinople ahead ~~of~~ anyone else. The damsels looking ~~out~~ <sup>from</sup> the windows saw him coming & recognized him as Pyramus. They hurried to the Tri chambers & told her: "Our lady, we'll soon have certain news of our knights. Pyramus has just galloped up <sup>He is in such a hurry</sup> ~~that he must be bringing~~ <sup>news</sup> ~~news~~" either to the galler or to the <sup>news</sup> ~~tidings~~.

The P laid aside her embroidery & hurried to the head of the staircase. She saw Pyramus <sup>on this horse</sup> so breathless in sweat that it looked like blood <sup>it had just come from</sup> ~~was~~ <sup>out of</sup> a rainstorm. <sup>she</sup> said: "My good friend, what news do you bring?"

"Of the best, my lady," said Pyramus. "Where is his lordship the E, for I <sup>in</sup> ~~have been waiting~~ <sup>an</sup> ~~an~~ for my reward as a <sup>beaver</sup> <sup>trifles</sup> of good tidings."

"I promise to <sup>you</sup> reward <sup>you</sup> on his behalf & mine."

And she took his hand & led him to chamber where the E was sleeping. They <sup>knocked</sup> ~~knocked~~ on the door <sup>till</sup>

~~S Sofia~~

he opened it. Then P knelt before the E & said:  
 "Good tidings, my lord! Give me my reward now  
 my lord, for I bring good tidings!"

And the E promised to reward him. P gave him  
 the ring & told him all about the battle & how they'd  
 miraculously defeated the Turks. "Our G & Diaph  
 chased after them, killing & beheading their enemies  
 & ~~our~~<sup>passed</sup> family & fr<sup>royal</sup> & fr<sup>the</sup> gave me this ring & asked  
 me to tell ~~you~~ of Our Lord's blessing upon yr  
 Highness."

The E answered: "My friend! Welcome, my friend,  
 w yr ~~dear~~<sup>good</sup> tidings. Except for the glory of  
 paradise, I don't receive better news than this."

The E ordered all the bells rung throughout the city  
 & ~~but~~ everyone went to the Hagia Sophia to thank  
the lord God & his blessed mother for their victory.

When the common ~~people~~<sup>soldy</sup> heard the ~~news~~<sup>glad</sup> happy  
 glad tidings, & saw how happy the E was, they turned  
 the day into a ~~for~~ celebration & the city had regained  
 its power & glory & ancient ~~freedom~~<sup>freedom</sup>.

And the E rewarded the squire w 2,000 ducats  
 & dressed him in silk & gave him a handsome Sic-  
 ilian horse & armor & everything else he might need.  
 The Emp gave him the robe she was wearing. It was  
 black velvet lined w sable, & she took it off & gave it  
 to him in front of everybody. The Pr gave him a  
 heavy gold chain.

The next day the E wrote a letter to ~~to~~ & sent it  
 to ~~to~~ the squire.

When I had pacified his camp ~~so we~~, he set  
 out w 1,600 knights on horseback to reconquer  
 the many towns & castles the Turks had taken, & he  
 easily drove them all back.

And the day after that 3 embassies from the  
 Sun arrived, & since the bridge was ~~down~~ they had  
 to cross the river in a little fisherman's boat. One  
 of these embassies was a man highly educated  
 man of gt learning & sound ~~wise~~<sup>useful</sup> ~~advice~~<sup>consolate</sup>. He GT took  
 him as a son & did nothing w/out ~~consulting~~<sup>consulting</sup> him.  
 for in all ds there wasn't a man in all ds of  
 such wisdom & eloquence as he. His words were always

~~well-considered.~~  
~~judicious.~~ This Muslim's name was Abdurrahim,  
but because of his wisdom he'd been given the  
last name Solomon. He took a ~~fisherman~~ <sup>pole</sup> &  
to attached a piece of paper to it <sup>to show</sup> as a sign that he  
was requesting safe conduct.

~~And when~~ the D of M saw ~~that~~ sign he hung  
out a white flag. ~~When~~ <sup>emissaries</sup> the ambassadors saw it & they  
went to his tent, thinking ~~it~~, the C & gave their  
letter to the D. When ~~finished reading~~ it he told them it wasn't  
~~for him~~ <sup>then he</sup> & sent word to T that ~~the~~ some <sup>emissaries</sup> arrived  
from the S who had ~~come~~ arrived & that ~~they'd meet~~  
w ~~him~~ in the st tent. T sent for all ~~the~~ <sup>his</sup> nobles &  
gt lords. & together they went to meet the ~~ambas-~~  
~~sadors.~~

When they arrived at the tent the emissaries were  
well received by the C & all the others & gave  
T the S's letter. He had it read aloud:

(XXX) The S's letter to TB.

ital →  
S, Armenia, by ~~the~~ will & <sup>leave</sup> permission of

~~the~~ ruler  
Almighty God ~~Lord~~ of 3 realms — the Cr Empire,  
Solomon's Holy Temple in Jerusalem, & the Holy  
~~temple~~ <sup>shrine</sup> in Mecca — Lord & Defender of all  
Muslims & ~~all~~ <sup>under</sup> peoples League, <sup>beneath</sup> Heaven, upholder & defender  
of the Prophet Mohammed's Holy faith &  
teachings, which give comfort & glory without end to all  
those who follow them, & eat <sup>&</sup> drink as a life  
of the water of Christianity & to my greater glory & by  
right of my estate & degree. To you, TB, C of the  
Greens & <sup>defender</sup> upholder of Christianity, we send our greetings,  
honor & glory. We notify you that ~~you~~ by counsel &  
deliberation <sup>of</sup> the C & <sup>subject</sup> ~~nobles~~ <sup>of</sup> our  
under my authority <sup>& by</sup> more in my own  
that <sup>we</sup> notify you that <sup>if</sup> you <sup>will</sup> <sup>make</sup> peace or a 6 months truce  
we will give it to you in good faith <sup>before</sup> <sup>in</sup> all  
reverence towards Almighty God. And may Almighty  
God be served, who <sup>has</sup> created & <sup>rules</sup> us. Give credence  
to our emissaries in everything they say on our be-  
half. Written in our camp on the eastern beach  
on the 2nd of the moon of our holy prophet  
Mohammed's nativity etc. <sup>and it is</sup>

When the letter had been read, T ~~so~~ <sup>replied</sup> told the emissaries to explain their mission. Abdurrah Solomon rose, bowed to him, & spoke the following words:

### (xxxvi) How the Su's emissary explained his mission.

"We, representing these glorious & magnanimous lords the GT & the Sultan, have been sent to you, victorious TB C of the Greek armies, who w<sup>s</sup> yr victorious hand conquered our blessed camp, from thus winning ~~us~~ <sup>the</sup> infinite riches for yourself & yr men as ~~is~~ <sup>according to the rule</sup> the way of warfare. After yr great ~~success~~ <sup>glory</sup> you imprisoned a single child, ~~of~~ <sup>who</sup> our S<sup>r</sup> Su's wife brother-in-law, ~~as well as~~ <sup>you</sup> wife, brother & many other worthy knights. Therefore we beg on this lordship behalfs ~~that~~ by yr gentility & knight hood to tell you love most in this world, whether she <sup>a</sup> lady or a damsel, widow or married, if you haven't consummated yr love w<sup>s</sup> her may you do so soon & if you only love God may you be seated among the saints in Heaven when ~~you~~ leave this world."

that you give us this child. And if you won't do so for love, name a just ransom in gold or silver & it shall be paid. It will shall be done." When the mission ~~had~~ been explained, T ~~replied in~~ the following words:

(xxxvii) T's reply to the Su's emissary  
 "Glory never brings grief when things are well done. ~~For~~ <sup>but</sup> went touch or foul play, ~~but~~ The future depends on fortune which, because ~~it~~ is uncertain ~~should~~ be little feared. But wise deliberation is w<sup>i</sup>n everyone's power, & this is praiseworthy. I shall do everything <sup>in</sup> ~~to~~ my power to honor the Su without prejudice <sup>to</sup> any lord the E. And since you ask me to release <sup>free</sup> ~~them~~ <sup>of</sup> ~~any~~ prisoners in the name of what I ~~want~~ <sup>lose</sup> ~~not~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~last~~ <sup>one</sup> <sup>in</sup> this world & the lady I cherish, who deserves to rule the world & yo land & mine, I shall free <sup>this prisoner</sup> ~~him~~ along w<sup>s</sup> 40 others. As for yr others request, I shall consider it <sup>&</sup> give you an answer. T called sent for his bailiffs & told them to let bring 41 prisoners to the emissaries choice <sup>any</sup> 41

they wanted prisoners to be freed, & so it was done. When the emissaries had left a French knight who knew the Turks well & ~~had~~ which <sup>was</sup> were of high degree & cd be ransomed ~~said~~ said: "Lord Captain, I wish to urge you before all these lords to think <sup>twice</sup> again about what you've <sup>just</sup> told the emissaries, for some of these prisoners can pay 25,000 or 30,000 ducats to get out of ~~ransom~~ prison. Give them some ~~the case of the~~ <sup>penitent</sup> ~~worthless~~ ones, for they'll already be happy to have gotten the one they came for. But this is my son <sup>is 15,971</sup> comforted" said T, "When I can able to give things of ~~of~~ value ~~for~~ <sup>as</sup> nothing things of little worth shdn't be given but rather such <sup>gifts</sup> as will improve people & <sup>win</sup> gain fame & honor. I give ~~these prisoners~~ in my own name & ~~for~~ <sup>in</sup> the E's <sup>interest</sup> benefit. I dropped the subject & ~~advised~~ <sup>offered to</sup> all the great magnates there: "Most illustrious princes & lords we have heard the Sui's & the GT's request. What do you advise <sup>conseil?</sup> to do ~~regret~~ we do? Will this truce ~~them~~ <sup>help</sup> request be ~~beneficial~~ <sup>benefit</sup> to the E & the state?" T commonwealth?"

1st the DM spoke there up & "Noble &  
high-born lords, this affair affect me more than  
any of you, for I am closer to the imperial crown.  
I suggest that we accept a 3 or 6 month truce  
<sup>a longer one</sup>  
~~or a longer if they want it a final~~  
~~reparations whether it helps the E. or not.~~  
~~and if they want a~~  
~~truce for 2 or 3 yrs that's fine too for we'll be~~  
~~able to rest during that time & if we can't~~  
~~persuade them to our plan to leave as alone or each~~  
~~some arrangement.~~  
~~agreement of~~  
~~didn't allow him to finish.~~  
The D of Peru ~~had his words more for~~  
~~the 2 rulers~~  
they hated each other because ~~each one~~ wished to  
many the P & he began to speak thus: "Fortune, which  
is always at the service of those who seek it in one way  
or another, but it is unfriendly to the arrogant  
~~for it admires~~ pride is ~~the~~ enemy of virtue  
~~for it admires~~ ~~capable than for the negligent~~  
it was cast out of heaven & the  
proud have always fallen & always will fall, therefore,  
my lords, I believe that we can best serve the E &  
the Commonwealth accepting <sup>accepting</sup> neither peace nor truce. We  
won this battle, & w God's help we'll win many others.

But I'll submit ~~to~~<sup>advice by</sup> these other lord's judgement if they shd decide the contrary."

Many thought they shd accept a truce or peace but more agreed w the D of Terra.

"Now," said T, "Since you've all spoken & have more right than anyone since I'm the E's appointed C."

And he gave the Constable & the ~~camp~~ marshalls the E's letters he'd received from the E. When they'd read them he went on: "Speaking ~~on~~ <sup>in</sup> M the E's behalf, & declare that it will ~~in~~ <sup>no</sup> way be helpful serve no purpose to grant them ~~any terms~~ a truce. They sue for peace because of the gt destruction you ~~said~~ wrought among them as bold & valiant knights. But you know they're expected, the Genoese ships to continuously bring soldiers & cavalry during this ~~whole~~ time. Thus they will replace their lost soldiers to such a multitude that all the power in Christendom won't be ~~enough~~ <sup>enough</sup> to ~~stop~~ <sup>see</sup> them. ~~out~~ They're desperately <sup>anx</sup> for peace. I

don't like ~~it~~ & I won't accept ~~it~~. And if I can I'll give them so many battles & so often that they'll quit the entire empire <sup>beg</sup> for a lasting peace." The D ~~set up~~ spoke again & said: "If you don't accept a truce I <sup>will</sup> accept it. And I advise everyone under me to ~~do the same~~ <sup>join me</sup>.

"Lord D," said T, "Don't try to destroy ~~dis~~ <sup>sabotage</sup> ~~organize~~ <sup>man</sup> the E's plans, for if you do I'll have to discipline ~~you~~ & send you back to him as a prisoner. I don't ~~wish to be captive~~ <sup>want to do so</sup> & I haven't come here to ~~win~~ personal gain but <sup>only</sup> to honor & to serve the E. who has <sup>given</sup> me more honor than I deserve. ~~As long as~~ I hold this office I wish to rule as a knight. If you, my lord, have lost all your lands, through ~~your~~ <sup>your</sup> ~~lack~~ <sup>lack</sup> courage. You'd be better off dying <sup>worthy</sup> than living <sup>as a</sup> shameful <sup>poor</sup> poverty. If you don't believe me, read what that famous philosopher Titus Livius says in 1 of his epistles: Every knight ~~shd~~ in the world shd <sup>uphold</sup> defend 3 things: his honor, his <sup>good</sup> ~~country~~, & his life. He shd risk his <sup>good</sup> ~~weak~~ life for his honor. He shd risk his

life for his health. And he did wish his honor & wealth ~~for~~ to preserve his life. Therefore, lord D, you did ~~encourage~~ us to fight on to battle, both necessary & voluntary, so as to recover your lands & birthright & ~~instead~~ trying to destroy our will to act virtuously.

<sup>He</sup> The D now with eyes full of tears left the tent & returned to his camp & all his men returned to theirs.

I ordered that a spring of v. cool water no the camp be covered w/ cloth & ~~so~~ that tables be placed around it. He sat the emissaries at 1 table & the prisoners at another ~~but further away~~ to the left of all the dukes & lords on the right. And they were v. well served w/ chickens & capons & pheasants, rice & couscous, & many other ~~foods~~ <sup>delicacies</sup> & fine wines. The emissaries were delighted at the handsome ceremony w/ which <sup>T</sup> the dukes were served. When the dinner was over, he had them given a delicious dessert of ~~cakes~~ <sup>Cotat</sup> cakes & <sup>maltesey wine from</sup> Gato. was brought in.

The Mo<sup>st</sup> St G asked <sup>the Turks</sup> ~~them~~ how many men had they'd lost in that ~~last~~ battle. They said ~~more or about~~ 53,000 <sup>morales</sup> ~~had been captured~~. Turn them dead & prisoners then they all went to the <sup>1</sup> tent & T sent ~~a message~~ to the D asking if <sup>him</sup> to come. ~~to hear the reply but he said he didn't come~~

When everyone was <sup>in order</sup> ~~comfortable~~ <sup>quiet</sup> in the tent, T began to speak:

(XXXVIII) T's reply to the emissaries' offer requests

"The task of ~~success~~ <sup>bravery</sup> is to seek out glorious battle & <sup>glory</sup> win ~~glorious~~ victory. You have forgotten the Greeks' ancient <sup>splendor</sup>, but the grandeur of <sup>it</sup> their fame will never pass <sup>live</sup> away as long as <sup>And</sup> my memory endures. Yet my lords, the E's <sup>Victue</sup> <sup>shining</sup> from that of the ancient Greeks <sup>for</sup> his generosity & dignity <sup>entitle him</sup> ~~are such~~ but he deserves to rule the <sup>universal</sup> world. <sup>But</sup> the S & the G, fearing neither God nor man's power, the emperors of ~~the~~, both French & Muslim, Saracens, have struck a gentle <sup>gently</sup> delivery & tried

to seize & accidentally seized his title & imperial  
~~throne~~<sup>throny</sup>. Therefore I trust in God ~~and~~<sup>to</sup> ~~the~~<sup>in</sup> He who sees everything will give me courage, & I shall  
give death to the ~~King~~ & the GT. The truth about  
their ~~trea~~<sup>treacherous</sup> ~~ways~~<sup>towards</sup> HM the ~~GT~~<sup>cannot be hidden</sup> will be revealed  
for they've ~~stolen~~<sup>stolen</sup> occupied most of his empire &  
are trying to seize it all. They have ~~reigned~~<sup>acted</sup> w.  
inhuman cruelty & blackened their honor & ~~name~~<sup>good name</sup>.  
And for all these reasons you ~~must~~<sup>must</sup> tell the Sir &  
GT that for the present I shall in no account  
give them peace or a truce unless they swear by  
the ~~in front of all honorab~~<sup>in front of all honorab</sup> Religions  
that within 6 months they ~~will leave~~<sup>at least</sup> the & all their  
troops will leave this empire & return all the lands  
they've occupied. And don't think I say this  
out of ~~pride~~<sup>pride</sup> for yr honor or arrogance, but rather  
not for my purpose is not to ~~betray~~<sup>betray</sup> thy salvation  
but ~~my~~<sup>my</sup> duty to justice, for I know that in  
these matters there'll have many judges & few ad-  
vocates."

"Oh ~~injust~~<sup>injust</sup> fortune, how favorable you are to me."

wants this new-fangled C giving them victory &  
glory & ~~giving~~<sup>giving</sup> in battle to the ~~GT~~<sup>in</sup> & doing  
~~of damage on~~<sup>of damage on</sup> the Saracens & their ancient longship  
of ~~time~~<sup>time</sup> & the Saracens & their ancient longship  
And to urge on ye courageous spirit, C, I wish to  
show myself ~~as much~~<sup>as</sup> a counselor as ~~an~~<sup>a</sup> enemy veniu-  
ding you of ~~now you may~~<sup>now you may</sup> ~~what will~~<sup>what will</sup> ~~the presence~~<sup>the presence</sup> & augment  
~~the honor & fame which that generous fortune has~~<sup>stamped upon</sup> you showing you to be a brave & skillful  
captain. But ~~you must be~~<sup>For</sup> you must be careful not to lose ~~the~~<sup>the</sup>  
~~honor & glorious fame~~<sup>glorious fame</sup> that shall be given to a ~~wise~~<sup>wise</sup>  
brave knight. The Romans in their time did have  
been satisfied w<sup>th</sup> the good ~~fortune~~<sup>luck</sup> you've had up till  
now. & which ~~rewards~~<sup>rewards</sup> itself ~~it was~~<sup>it was</sup> ~~of noble~~<sup>of noble</sup> ~~virtue~~<sup>virtue</sup>  
Beyond the grandeur of yr name, it is ~~rewarded~~<sup>rewarded</sup> by  
~~yr majestic beauty~~<sup>yr majestic beauty</sup>. Don't think I ask for peace  
while threatening war. But since you're unwilling ~~you may~~<sup>you may</sup>  
expect ~~it~~<sup>it</sup> on the 15th day of this moon ~~day~~<sup>then</sup> such a  
multitude of Saracens will come that the earth won't  
be able to sustain them."

And the wise Abdallah Solomon turned toward  
the river called Tresinere & said: "Oh peaceful

"Business, now yo face is white but win a few days you'll be filled w<sup>th</sup> glory! & there will be the battles & famous througout the world. And though you, return, I thank the harm done to. yo & you should not be surprised, for the more excellent, noble, & powerful the realm, the greater it's neighbors envy. And that's why the Greeks have always had cruel enemies & bloody battles. Nor will it be just for so many kings & lords to return to their lands for fear of you & the Greeks, for the Turks rule the gter part of the empire & you the lesser. The best thing you can do is hold fast to your faith as good Xtrians should."

And he took his leave of them. When they reached the river T gave generous gifts to all the emissaries & they thanked him kindly. When they'd all come in the little boat T ordered D to set out that night w<sup>th</sup> a strong escort & all the prisoners. When D approached the city all the common folk both men & women, came out to see the prisoners.

D When they reached the palace they saw the Es all the ladies at the windows. The captives were tied together & lined up, w<sup>th</sup> the Su's banner & the others banners trailed on the ground as a sign of victory. The t & everyone else acknowledged T's glory & exalted his heights in a glorious & joyful triumphal celebration. D gave the E 4,300 prisone<sup>r</sup>s to the lechys so the Greeks would know of his victory & generosity. The E had them placed under guard. Then D went to pay homage to the E, the Emp & the Po & then to all the other ladies. The E had a room to fit off his armor & him dressed in front of him & placed a robe of state w<sup>th</sup> gold & pearls embroidered on it. At his intercalation D sat down to the floor to sit & the ladies sat down to the floor to sit & all the maidens & sat down on a stool w<sup>th</sup> all the ladies around him & told them what had happened. everything that had happened from the day of their departure to the present. You can be sure D forgot no detail that d be in T's praise & honor. The E heard of many glorious deeds, & if he was happy the Po was even more so. Both D & his servants

~~Yer'e lo que ell pelleix...~~

were well provided w everything that night in the  
palace, & ~~he~~ <sup>were</sup> only ~~allowed~~ <sup>advised</sup> ~~counsel~~ to serve him.

After supper the E took Camesina's hand &  
the Emp took D's arm & they went into a room  
they'd <sup>hung w tapestries</sup> decorated for D. All the court ladies came  
too & they <sup>had</sup> ~~had~~ <sup>done</sup> <sup>did</sup> shown him at honor. D knelt  
& thanked them & all the ladies for the honor  
they'd shown him. They <sup>spoke</sup> of the war till <sup>midnight</sup> past  
& the E asked what the E's plans were. D answered  
that they would certainly fight <sup>another</sup> & cruel battle within  
a few days. So D bid <sup>her</sup> ~~her~~ <sup>the</sup> E & all the ladies  
left D in the vest. They insisted <sup>he spend the night</sup> ~~she~~ <sup>in</sup> ~~with~~ him  
that night.

The next day the E counted the prisoners & gave  
D 15 ducats <sup>for each one</sup> from his treasury & told him to give  
them to T.

When the Po <sup>learnt</sup> that D <sup>was free for a moment</sup> ~~had nothing~~  
~~to do~~ she sent for him. And all D wanted was to  
speak w her & Stephanie, whom he was in love w.  
deeply

When the Po saw him she quickly said: "My dear  
brother, what news do you bring from that worthy

knights who holds my soul captive? When shall I see  
him again & have him near me safely by my side?  
For you <sup>may</sup> truly believe I want to see him more than  
anything else in the world. But I'm sure he never  
thinks about me <sup>and</sup> what he <sup>has</sup> ~~had~~ for what  
I value up for <sup>fairy</sup> ~~redoubled~~. If you <sup>think about it</sup> ~~say~~ <sup>honestly</sup>  
~~further~~ you'll see what I'm saying is true."

D replied: "Your M's kind words, if I heard  
go M's ~~bed~~ <sup>bed</sup> is joy and full of ~~but~~ <sup>but</sup> ~~but~~ &  
her spirit will be lifted to the 9th heaven for  
her <sup>famous</sup> ~~shame~~ grace, beauty, virtue & high <sup>dignity</sup>  
shine throughout the world above ~~there~~ all other  
counsel in the world & I <sup>can</sup> never repay your generosity  
in word or deed. Therefore I humbly & de-  
voutly thank you on <sup>virtuous</sup> T's behalf & I  
personally place my body, my soul & everything I  
have at M's disposal & promise in pure faith  
never to fail you. <sup>in anything</sup> But M's answer was  
surprise <sup>accusing</sup> T of <sup>it</sup> ~~of~~ <sup>different</sup> ~~any~~ <sup>knowing</sup> ~~surprise~~  
for he is willing but pure love & T has no faults  
left in love <sup>or</sup> ~~her~~ <sup>on</sup> ~~anything~~ else concerning her

Xix  
1601

Grace. And if Yr Excellency knew ~~the~~ how he  
 suffers for love of you you'd ~~never~~ leave him for  
 any theme. ~~appreciate~~ <sup>value</sup> him instead of scolding him.  
~~For~~ he keeps ~~the~~ his ~~in~~ in come till ~~the~~ loops  
 his armor on till past midnig ~~it~~ <sup>just</sup> as if he were  
 about ~~the~~ <sup>to</sup> battle, and while everyone else  
 is sleeping he wanders through the camp &  
 often the <sup>rain</sup> pouring down his back. And when he  
~~had~~ ~~seen~~ finally reaches his own tent he comes  
 straight to me & begins talking about ~~of~~ Highmer.  
~~And~~ I want to please ~~&~~ serve him & <sup>hope only to</sup> spend <sup>time</sup> ~~time~~  
 him talking abt you. And when he en-  
 ters battle he invokes ~~only~~ <sup>alone</sup> you & never any saint.  
 And often I ask him why he doesn't invoke some  
 saint <sup>in</sup> yr name, but he says those who serve many  
 masters serve none.

The Po took at pleasure in O's art. St said:  
 "Now that you've spoken in my turn & I beg  
 you to hear me out. Tell me, ~~is~~ my lady: who deserves  
 the imperial crown more, than I? Who deserves to  
 marry you more than I? You've got him right in yr

hands & you won't take him. Some day you'll be  
 sorry, but you still have the one who loves you. I  
 know well that T doesn't love ~~for~~ Highmer you  
 for yr virtues or rank. You know why he loves you?  
 For yr noble virtues. Alas, what ~~are~~ you seeking?  
 Noble lady? You won't find a lung throughout the world  
 you can't find a lung like his equal. And yr  
 father's only wish in this world is to see you <sup>happier</sup> married.  
~~Who~~ <sup>that</sup> could be a better choice than this young man, ~~for~~ <sup>who's so</sup>  
~~so bright~~ <sup>clever</sup> courageous in war, generous, spirited,  
 wise & skilled in all things? Why didn't God make  
 me the E's daughter & you St? I assure you that  
 nothing in my power will be denied him, & if he  
~~wishes~~ <sup>wishes</sup> ~~my~~ <sup>lifted</sup> shirt I'd ~~lift~~ <sup>take off</sup> my blouse & satisfy him  
 in that part. And if you marry some foreign lass,  
 how do you know he won't make yr life misera ble?  
 Or if you're ~~thinking~~ <sup>thinking of</sup> some Greek like my brother, who  
 by his <sup>height</sup> <sup>bad</sup> standing is ~~the~~ <sup>you</sup> most eligible suitor,  
 I must speak ~~out~~ <sup>fat</sup> against him, for when you fall  
 like play ~~he~~ he'll be snoring & when ~~you~~ you want  
 to talk he'll be fast asleep. Nor is the O of Pera

~~He's here to save us from lots of terrors~~  
~~to come~~

"page. It's the one you need, for he'll ~~protect~~ defend you & the entire empire & ~~even~~ expand it. And he'll give you through every work & ceremony in my chamber, sometimes naked & sometimes in your nightshirt."

"The Pr. was moved to laughter at St's words. I said: "Lady St, tell me the truth by your nobility of the ~~Pr.~~ <sup>lady</sup> good fortune that the Pr. agreed to marry him, although you chose?"

"I, my lord," said St, "I assume you that if the Pr. ~~were~~ <sup>arranged</sup> his wife did choose his closest relative."

"If that ~~was~~ <sup>day that</sup> done by right it would be me, even more so ~~because~~ <sup>since</sup> I'm obedient to yr grace. But as T's a worthy match for one who ~~was not~~ <sup>is</sup> well in beauty & dignity, may yr Grace accept me as yr chamberlain & kiss me in sign of truth."

"It won't be ~~you~~ <sup>your</sup> son or honorable," said St, "for me to ~~do~~ or ~~say~~ you anything I don't say lady <sup>ship</sup> orders, for she's raised me since it was a little <sup>in</sup> & we're in her presence."

D knelt on the hard floor. He begged the Pr. He placed his hands together & begged the Pr. as humbly & devoutly as if she were a saint in heaven to let him kiss <sup>St.</sup> ~~her~~. But however much he begged she didn't <sup>consent</sup> ~~agree~~. Finally St said: "Oh heart hardened to cruelty! You never bend ~~to~~ <sup>to</sup> any no matter how great the supplications! I won't be happy <sup>&</sup> ~~or~~ gay till I see that gloria in <sup>the</sup> eyes of my own eyes."

"Alas, Diaphelius my brother!" said the Pr. "Don't ask for ~~that~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~right~~ <sup>that isn't</sup> right for you'll never

~~defect~~ <sup>lose</sup> <sup>my</sup> will to act virtuously."

As they were talking, a messenger came from the C asking D to return <sup>immediately</sup> to his camp.

The ~~sea~~ <sup>sea</sup> ~~hands~~ <sup>steering</sup> ~~long~~ <sup>hard</sup> ~~over~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~sea~~ told the C St his sea ships were approaching from the East. The C ~~wanted~~ <sup>wanted</sup> ~~was afraid~~ <sup>that</sup> they might be removed & asked D not to leave that day & sent many ships & galleys into the harbor. When the ships ~~had~~ <sup>came</sup> ~~into~~ <sup>beached</sup> <sup>a port</sup> they ~~were~~ <sup>had</sup> been cut by the G.M.R. were full of soldiers sent by the G.M.R.

The good Prior of St John came as were so many  
knights of the white cross. I invited them ~~as~~  
~~slaves~~ wall his men. When they saw they recognized  
each other immediately & <sup>showed</sup> them at honor. They  
went together to the E's palace. There they  
found him seated in state. And the Prior of S.,  
after <sup>bowing</sup> began to speak thus:

### (XXXIX) The PSJ's arts to the E

"Most severe lord: we ~~were~~ were sent here by  
order of the most victorious & reverend lord the  
GMR who, <sup>learning</sup> that of famous & <sup>gallant</sup> knight  
TB is <sup>in</sup> YM's service & <sup>left</sup> command <sup>in chief</sup>  
of the imperial forces, for this reason <sup>had</sup> <sup>sent</sup> you 2,000 soldiers on foot & horseback, paid to  
serve YM for 15 months." The E was <sup>very</sup> delighted at  
the arrival of their men.

He embraced the Prior & told him they were most  
welcome & did <sup>the</sup> honored them all greatly, thanking  
the M for his <sup>generosity</sup> & <sup>gentleness</sup>. And he  
said to it that they were <sup>all</sup> well-lodged & given everything

necessary for human life.

After resting for 4 days they <sup>80</sup> departed  
& made their way <sup>set out together for</sup> towards the  
camp. When they <sup>were</sup> gone 5 leagues <sup>out</sup> they learned that  
T was assaulting a fortified town & heard the  
stones from their catapults <sup>hit</sup> <sup>against the walls</sup> when T saw  
a big gap had been <sup>opened</sup> in the wall he dimon-  
ted & <sup>led</sup> the <sup>charge</sup> <sup>charge</sup> reached  
wall <sup>but</sup> a big stone <sup>hit</sup> the defenders dropped  
the stones <sup>thrown by the defenders</sup> hit him  
head & knocked him to the ground. His men dragged  
him out of the ditch just as <sup>80</sup> the Prior got  
carried <sup>wide</sup> up.

The Turks inside were terrified to see so many  
soldiers <sup>had</sup> & lost all hope. And Richard, after seeing  
to T's wounds, attacked again w/ great <sup>ferocity</sup> & <sup>the Spanish</sup>  
boldly through a breach. The Turks, <sup>the</sup> <sup>Spanish</sup> <sup>people</sup> <sup>had</sup> <sup>desperately</sup>  
hope of victory were so ardent to die that they  
claimed <sup>extinct</sup> they'd be victorious if they killed <sup>enough</sup> <sup>many</sup>  
Xtrans w/ their own hands. Though they knew  
truth & justice were <sup>not</sup> on their side. But when the

Xtians entered the town they killed as many Turks as they ~~found~~<sup>found</sup>, cutting their throats right away. The P<sup>t</sup> of St John was in time to help & his soldiers had a share of the spoils in sign of victory.

Then they went to T's bedside & told him what the GM had ordered. When the Prior ~~saw~~<sup>saw T</sup> before him he began to speak thus:

CXL How the PSS explained his mission to T

As one who follows the knightly state, I'm accustomed to see the glorious fame of singular deeds have won throughout the world, for you keep the defenseless. For the glorious custom (similar to the companies) who never ~~came~~<sup>came in</sup> sight of the dangerous ventures they used to repair their reputations is to run the greatest risks to obtain the greatest honors, imitating these glorious knights of old whose fame shall never perish. (For virtuous deeds shine w. glorious fame worthy of eternal memory. And

~~Received full notice~~  
having ~~full notice~~<sup>received full notice</sup> of this my ~~is~~ <sup>is</sup> lord the GM, remembering his obligation to you for yr aid in the time of g<sup>t</sup> need, has sent me here as captain of these 2000 ~~knights~~<sup>knights</sup> soldiers on ft & horseback along w. these knights of his order. We place ourselves at yr service & are ready to obey all yr orders."

T thanked them & the GM for their generous aid, but his voice was faint & weary it ~~was hard for~~<sup>was hard for</sup> him to speak ~~for~~<sup>because</sup> his head ~~had~~<sup>was</sup> terribly. The doctors came & took ~~sharpened~~<sup>new</sup> lancets & boiled oil in red wine & applied them to his head w. poultices. And the next morning he felt much better.

They left the town ~~well-garrisoned~~<sup>garrisoned</sup> by its original Greek natives inhabitants, for the Turkish rule had been harsh & cruel, & returned to their camp. And everyone in the camp rested for some days. On the 15th day of the month the Turks came ~~as~~<sup>as</sup> the amazaries had said they wd. & pitched camp ~~on~~<sup>not</sup> the bridge-head so that the 2 camps were on opposite sides of the river & the ~~bridge~~<sup>bridge</sup> in the ~~middle~~<sup>middle</sup>. First came the GT's battalions commanded by his

son since he still hadn't recovered from his head wound. Then came the King of Asia with his battalion, followed by the King of Africa, the King of Cappadocia, the King of Armenia & the King of Egypt with a large army. He was a very brave knight & most skillful in arms. There was no one so singular & eager for battle outstanding among the Saracens, nor one more eager to fight. After them came many more contingents commanded by great lords. Among them were the Duke of Calabria's son, the Duke of Melfi, the Count of Monturia, the Count of Caserta, the Count of San Valentino, the Count of Burgundy, the Count of Alavri, the Count of Fumai, the Count of Acquino, the Count of Mars & many other counts & barons in the Kings & the Sui's pay. And every day they received a decent pay for horsemen & gave a shilling to each soldier. When they all arrived the Xians counted 260 companies, battalions.

The Turks began setting up their catapults, & the next day they shot so many big

missiles that the King had to move his camp up into the mts. near the river. Their new camp was near the river, w. lots of ~~good~~<sup>fresh</sup> water & grass for the horses. Sometimes all the catapults fired at the same time & then no matter how clear it was, the day was ~~the~~<sup>it</sup> became dark, for they'd brought more than 600 catapults of all sizes even though they'd lost many of them when they crossed the camp. I had conquered it.

When the Sui men saw such a multitude they were dismayed by the great number of ~~the~~ cavalry & infantry. Many of them wished they were 100 leagues away. Others kept up their courage by thinking how good & generous their King was. When he received the demands of the Turks he had given the same sum to 2 counts to divide them among all their soldiers & asked nothing for himself. And when they asked him to take ~~some~~ some honor he said: "Let me have the honor to be mine of the profit for you all."

When the Sui saw he could cross the river to attack the Xians he ordered the bridge repaired.

And seeing the work going on, he went w/ 4 of his men to another big bridge all made of cut stone about a league away. At each end of this bridge there was a boulder w/ a little castle on it. And when the Sar had conquered the whole area & got to that bridge the knight who was lord of the 2 castles refused to yield to him no matter how much money he was offered, for he didn't wish to betray his natural lord the E. Instead he continually ravaged the towns & cities the Turks had taken. And that's why the Sar had to have the wooden bridge built so his men could get across the river & continue their conquests.

When T reached the castle he spoke to the knight, whose name was Malvei who had a v. bold & courageous son. The father had defended the son the other. Each had 30 horsemen under him, & the war had made them rich. The son became friends & were almost inseparable. His name was Hippolytus. And both father & son,

knowing T's courage & strength, gathered in arms, begged him to fight the Sar. And T did so w/ a right & good will.

Then T had the driest trees they'd find in the woods cut. Then they measured the river's width & took the logs & nailed them together w/ big spikes. And they made the bridge so long they would span across the river. Then they nailed thick wooden beams across them one & planks on top & caulked every ~~the~~ in tar. When it was finished they chained it to the stone bridge at both ends & covered it w/ green plage & fitted it out w/ everything necessary.

When the Turks had finished repairing the bridge they began to slowly send their ~~infantry~~ infantry across. All their captains were ~~wounded~~ wounded across. All their captains were ~~wounded~~ wounded in case the Xians should attack the bridge & their soldiers. Many of T's men were ~~slightly~~ slightly dismayed when they saw the Turkish coming ~~cross~~ cross the river, but T cheered them up & made them feel somewhat better. He had the trumpets blown & mounted his horse

I had them move their camp nearer to the stone bridge. When Turky saw I moved his camp they thought it was out of fear the Xtrians were fleeing out of fear & began crossing more quickly. When the Sun set I had sent all their men across & they were all drawn up in battalions one after another they began marching toward the Xtrians. When I saw they were getting near he had his men cross the stone bridges & stand up on the other side. The Turky, seeing him on the other side, turned back to the wooden bridge. When they'd all crossed they marched up the made their way up the other side to battle w him. And when I said they were nearly mixed camp again I had his men cross over. This went on for 3 days.

The Turky <sup>took</sup> counsel to decide what to do. The K of Egypt <sup>had</sup> come to see there were many differences among them & when his turn came he spoke out w bold knightly spirit:

~~XL~~ CXLI How the K of Egypt made ~~his~~ <sup>a</sup> vassal  
~~in State council~~

"Since the tiny solution of our differences remains hidden from ~~you~~ <sup>you</sup> ~~of some wisdom~~, you can see how ~~solving~~ <sup>problem</sup> ~~difficulty~~ can lead to many others, & yr speech clearly shows you are ignorant of war. We must resolve this ~~dilemma~~ through intelligent strategy <sup>or such shame</sup> in order to avoid being ~~shamed~~ <sup>be done</sup> ~~shame~~ <sup>create</sup>. ~~you can do~~ If you ~~wish~~ <sup>go</sup> ~~shamefully~~ <sup>see</sup> follow my advice. ~~what we must do~~ <sup>path</sup> ~~for~~ If you wish shamefully to close off the ~~road~~ to freedom & hope for victory <sup>a path</sup> which is open to all who can recognize it, don't count on my help, for I don't like <sup>Wont damage or doesn't interest me</sup> ~~such gain~~ <sup>without risk</sup>. Therefore I ask <sup>beg</sup> you for 100,000 men <sup>with them I shall</sup> cross the river while you stay on the other side. And when I <sup>attack</sup> battle come to my aid as quickly as you can, & thus we shall <sup>soon</sup> win the victory we deserve. ~~If the outcome of~~ <sup>of</sup> all future enterprises depends on fortune, we should feel confident <sup>our</sup> ~~ours~~ <sup>are much</sup> ~~than theirs~~ <sup>than</sup> they do. But <sup>so</sup> ~~so~~ <sup>& consequently</sup> a satisfactory conclusion

~~depends on  
him in everyone's hands~~

All the captains & great lords praised the K  
of E's wise suggestion, & the Su answered:  
Everything in this world is ~~open to disagreement~~  
~~in~~ <sup>in</sup> his opinion. In fact, ~~let~~ <sup>no</sup> one think I approve  
of yr disloyalty & ~~inappropriate~~ <sup>indecorous</sup> words when you  
say you want to fight them w/ 100,000 men, ~~for~~  
they ~~have even less~~ <sup>fewer</sup>. But the hope of vic-  
tory leaps up in my brave spirit. Therefore take  
your army & I'll take the other & whoever  
has favors will ~~give~~ <sup>attack</sup> the 1st. If the other one  
then acts as he should & fearlessly <sup>as</sup> comes to his  
aid, give my ~~success~~ <sup>success</sup> in glory & honor."

And so they ended their council.

The Kings bravely marshalled their troops  
& the Su took the other & crossed the bridge.  
When I saw they'd divided their forces he said:

"This is just what I wanted."

He ~~had~~ <sup>had</sup> camp which was on the bridge side,  
& staved all his tents, mules, & wagons in the?  
castles along wall his pages. I kept him away

ready till nightfall, and just before the sun  
passed the Pillars of Hercules he crossed the bridge  
again & positioned all his men ~~on a hill the battle off us by~~  
the bridgehead. When all his infantry ~~were~~  
he brought ~~up~~ <sup>up</sup> the cavalry, one squadron at a time.  
When the Su saw him ready to give battle from  
the hill except for 4 squadrons, hurried to the attack.  
They ~~were~~ <sup>then</sup> ~~chose~~ <sup>chose</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~up~~ <sup>up</sup> the mt but 60 Xtrians  
were killed. I retreated, fighting all the way. By  
this time it was ~~night~~ <sup>night</sup> & dark at <sup>at the H of the mt</sup> The Turks went  
back down the mt & pitched camp ~~here~~ thinking  
that the next morning they'd capture them ~~all~~ <sup>surprised</sup>  
w/out a struggle. & send them back to their land as  
slaves ~~prisoners~~ <sup>prisoners</sup>. But the Su ~~hadn't~~ <sup>hadn't</sup> ~~left~~ <sup>left</sup> ~~off~~ <sup>off</sup> his  
men to ~~on horseback~~ <sup>on horseback</sup> let the Xtrians ~~sudden~~ <sup>sudden</sup> ~~attack~~  
upon them as they had the other time.

When I caught up w/ him again, there he  
found all ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~knights~~ <sup>knights</sup> & great lords in utter de-  
pair. They wandered here & there weeping &  
crying sad & disconsolate ~~cried~~ <sup>cried</sup> saying they'd all  
be captured by the Saracens. When I saw how they

were acting  
 He called them all together & spake the following words: "Oh virtuous Knights! How can you forget your obligations, 1st to God & then to the church? But if you were women you'd act more bravely. You who should be encouraging the others, aren't ashamed to lament & reproach the courage of yours by giving up w/out a struggle. You seem to have gone back to y' old habits of weeping & cowardice, & you'd be better off wishing yr lives for longer than bringing into shameful disorder & confusion. And how vain are yr assumptions! It's an imperial law that he who dares to look his enemy in the eye will be defeated at his hands. I only wish to tell & beg you (if you can be moved) to take courage & fight boldly for the help of our Lord & his holy mother. All make you master of our enemies w/in 3 hours. And it will be yr glory & praise after the battle."

Almost everyone except the D of M was comforted by T's words. For while they were still in the field the D had sent one of his squires to

to  
 w/a message for the E. When he got near the city he dismounted & left his horse, & pretended to be riding from the besieged town. When the Emperor saw him coming he deplored the circumstances & asked him how despatched he looked. They found a great crowd gathered & said: "Where is that poor wretch who calls himself the E?"

The was shown into the st-hall and word was quickly sent to the Emperor that the D of M's Squire Altri had come making gt lamentations. The E quickly left his chamber where he'd been talking to the Emp & his daughter. When Altri saw the E, fell to the floor & began pulling at his hair & striking his own eyes & face & making gt mourn.

"Certainly," said the E, "this squire must bring v. bad news from the way he acts. I beg you, my friend, to tell me no more. Tell me what's hapened."

The squire raised his hands towards heaven & said: "Virtues bring w/ it the grief of failure, for it disposes us to boasting since anyone who fails

wisely

to act directly & judiciously is responsible for  
 his own troubles & should not grieve over whatever  
 its misfortune. You have denoted yr captain  
 & banners & replaced them w. foreigners of ill re-  
 pute, vile commoners of unknown origin. Ought  
 E! Since you have done the evil it is only right  
 that you should pay the ~~price~~<sup>penalty</sup>. And do you know  
 what ~~it~~<sup>the</sup> will be? ~~that~~ Instead of sequies they'll  
 recite the psalm of execration for you because you  
 destroyed your self & all yrs men by ~~stealing~~<sup>snatching</sup> the  
 imperial succession from that famous & illus-  
 trious ~~and~~ the D of M & giving it to ~~that~~ a  
 vile foreigner who ~~had~~ destroyed him & everyone  
 in his camp & can fled to no one knows where.  
 Such are the merits of the ~~one-time~~ <sup>that was</sup> E! Surely  
 it will be better for you, in this short while you  
 are left on earth, to wander through foreign parts  
~~repeating~~ & weeping over the lot of yr vassals  
 & servants & all the others who ~~have~~ died. Thus you  
~~will~~<sup>now</sup> atone for yrs sins, for <sup>in disdain of</sup> God's  
 scorn & His wrath you  
 have caused so many Xian's deaths that I ~~want~~

admit them.

You know how to recruit it. For the Saracens ~~had~~  
 besieged ~~many~~ <sup>them</sup> on a little hill & they had neither  
 nor water for their horses. By now they must all ~~be~~<sup>perished</sup>.  
 I'll depart now w. my grief <sup>And</sup> I leave you, one in  
 E, w yrs. "

"Ah, woe is me!" said the E. "How ~~are~~<sup>can</sup> I suffer  
 time passes are, for often sorrow quickly follows <sup>upon</sup>  
 joy & our evil & many evils flow from one! All  
 hope is lost! All ~~I~~<sup>that</sup> I can do is ~~is~~ <sup>to</sup> go bagging  
 through the world, ~~begging~~<sup>begging</sup> & disconsolate because  
 And in there a dolor lamentations by entered his  
 chamber & flung himself <sup>down</sup> ~~on~~ <sup>the</sup> bed making of  
 mourn & said: "What did it profit me to be Lord  
 & master of the <sup>or</sup> Empire if I had to lose it?  
 What are all my riches if ~~now~~ I am dispossessed?  
 What are my good & honor & daughter if she can  
 not succeed me & wife punished by slavery for  
 our sins <sup>by</sup> ~~of~~ enslavement <sup>to</sup> ~~to~~ infidels? What are  
 my wife & the ladies & damsels who serve me when  
 I <sup>myself</sup> a slave & my damsels divorced? How  
 my eyes will grieve to see such a thing! I fear my

heart will break for very grief!"

The King went up to her father to comfort him, for with the King ~~as well as~~ of the other damsels & candle bearers were too ~~unhappy~~ to ~~do so~~.

word spread throughout the city, & all the ~~everyone~~  
~~women~~ lamented. the friends & relatives they  
thought ~~were~~ dead. Mothers beat their breasts &  
moaned. They raised their eyes to heaven & wept  
for the city's ~~conquest~~ <sup>partition</sup> as if it had already been  
conquered.

Let us leave them w their grief & see what  
T is doing.

After exerting & encouraging his knights bearing  
~~his wife~~ of exhortations, T's Knights felt <sup>greatly</sup>  
<sup>cheered</sup> for they <sup>trusted</sup> in his for their C's fore-  
sight.

T placed a ~~good~~ guard around the camp. He  
<sup>have & plan</sup> encamping his troops  
around ~~keeping~~ people up & visiting ~~them~~  
then he took one man <sup>in hand</sup> & made him  
secretly <sup>recently</sup> went <sup>other side</sup> down the ~~out~~ of the mt. about  
kingdom. When they reached the bottom he took

of his arm & hurried to the Lord of Malver's  
castle. ~~He~~ remembered the signal they'd agreed  
upon <sup>T 16</sup> to ~~stack~~ stones & banged them together. When  
the Lord Malver heard the <sup>sound</sup> he knew <sup>it was</sup> he  
was there & opened the doors to the bridge. T went in  
& found everything he needed <sup>ready</sup>. First he  
~~took~~ <sup>poised</sup> lots of oil & ~~two~~ <sup>one</sup> wooden boats a long w  
~~too~~ pitch & quicklime & other highly flammable  
~~things~~ things that catch <sup>burn</sup> easily. Then he took  
a big pile of dry wood & placed it in the boat  
<sup>laid</sup> <sup>up</sup> everything else on top. He had 2 long ropes tied  
to each of the chains on the boat. And 2 men  
got in a little ~~fishing~~ boat they kept for fishing  
in the river & each one took a rope in his hand.  
They ~~straightened~~ <sup>let</sup> the boat & the current <sup>carried</sup> it down  
the river. T told them not to light the fire till  
they were <sup>almost at</sup> the bridge & as they floated  
downstream if the boat sometimes got stuck on the  
bends in the river & one man had to pull <sup>up</sup> the  
other paid out rope to straighten it out so it would  
go straighten <sup>out</sup>. And when they wanted to

go sideways they evened ~~up~~<sup>up</sup> the ~~end~~<sup>wires</sup>. When the Turks saw the ~~end~~<sup>up</sup> flames they thought ~~they were lost~~. The Saracens & all the others rushed from their camp & hurried towards the bridge as fast as they could go. The Saracens had the best horses & reached ~~because he had a good horse~~ the bridge a little ~~before~~<sup>ahead of</sup> the boat did. & crossed it & many others of them. Many ~~of them~~ And if the men in the boat had followed the ~~ts~~ orders & lit the fire a little waited a little longer to light the fire everyone would have been killed or captured. As they crossed the bridge many Saracens & their horses fell in the water in their rush to get across the bridge. The fire burned so fiercely that it quickly burnt ~~down~~ the bridge. Because 25,000 men were trapped by the other side, including the D of Calabria's son, the D of Andria, the D of Melfi, the Ct of Bari, & many others. The Ct of Montorio & many other captains on foot. They were so ~~surprised~~<sup>scared</sup> by the fire & ~~wanted~~<sup>were</sup> to flee. The Christians would attack them but they all fled ~~want~~ waiting for each other in total disorder.

When T saw the fire on the river he quickly rode back to his camp. He found everyone very excited. Almost all of them were on horseback & ready to ~~depend & fight~~ ~~the enemy~~ ~~camp~~. But T refused to let them & said: "Now we shall win no honor, but tomorrow we'll have ~~the~~ <sup>Cross</sup> honor & ~~the~~ spoils". The ~~had~~<sup>place</sup> a strong guard mounted & said: "They can't all have gotten across, & they may destroy a ~~desperately~~ ~~to attack~~" ordered. When day broke & the dawn came the Christians the trumpet blew for everyone to break camp. Then they sent for the pages & wagons & all the soldiers & they ~~went down~~ went along the main train & returned to their camp till they reached their former camp. From there they ~~were~~ ~~left~~ & returned to their camp. Some knights ~~said~~ <sup>said</sup> they ~~were~~ ~~descend~~ down to the plain & attack them. T replied: "Since we've obtained our desired goal & can do what we like with them, let us act w discretion. For the loss of one knight means more to us than the loss of 100 to them. But I promise you that <sup>by</sup> this time tomorrow you'll be all

to come & go among them & gain nothing but honor.  
"win all the honor you like."

I, seeing the Tunis & ~~desirous~~<sup>anxious</sup> it thought of T's  
honor & delight. He took ~~the ring off~~<sup>his</sup> his fingers  
& I said "Cousin, what do you ~~plan~~<sup>mean</sup> to do?"

I said: "I'm going to send Pyramus to the  
E. He had no ~~worl~~<sup>worl</sup> from us ~~for~~<sup>in</sup> so many days!  
The E will take some ~~little~~<sup>little</sup> comfort ~~by~~<sup>at</sup> this  
news & the Pr & the other ladies will glory in  
know ~~the~~<sup>that</sup> indeed was done."

"I beg you, cousin" said I, "to send word  
to him to ~~send~~<sup>send</sup> & ship us ~~all~~<sup>all</sup> flour & provisions  
~~for~~<sup>for</sup> we run out."

Pyramus ~~departed~~<sup>left</sup>. When he reached ~~constantinople~~<sup>the city</sup>  
he saw ~~how everyone~~<sup>how</sup> sad & woe<sup>ful</sup> everyone  
looked & all the women ~~were~~<sup>were</sup> weeping. When he things  
even worse in the palaces faces ~~were~~<sup>were</sup> ~~garmentrent~~<sup>clad</sup>  
~~clothes~~<sup>clothes</sup>. When people saw him they didn't ~~speak~~<sup>add to his</sup>  
as they had before. When he spoke to them, they  
~~didn't answer~~<sup>didn't answer</sup>. He thought the E or the Emp or  
the Pr must have died. He entered the st hall &  
where ~~he~~<sup>he</sup> found some men he knew. They all looked

grief-stricken. Some were praying; others cursed  
everything French. He went up to one of them &  
asked him in a whisper if the E was dead ~~or~~<sup>or</sup> &  
why they were grieving so. The man replied: "The  
traitors disguised as knights! Not since Judas has  
the world seen such ~~treason~~<sup>treason</sup> & ~~my~~<sup>my</sup> religion didn't  
perish if I'd ~~stolen~~<sup>stolen</sup> ~~for~~<sup>for</sup> you so you didn't speak a word  
so that ~~you & others like you can't say a word~~<sup>all yr company &</sup>, ~~so that~~<sup>so that</sup>  
~~all the world~~<sup>all know the qstn</sup> ~~will tell~~<sup>will tell</sup> you've done. Let  
out my sight! ~~for~~<sup>for</sup> if you don't I promise by all the  
saints in heaven to ~~wake~~<sup>tell</sup> you know you out flat win-  
dow."

Pyramus hung his head & went ~~into~~<sup>into</sup> another  
chamber. There he recognized the E's chamberlain  
and towards him laughing. The chamberlain said:  
"What's that idiotic laughter for? & how dare you  
approach the E's chamber?"

"My friend," said Pyr, "Don't be annoyed for  
no one told me why you're all in mourning. Let  
me speak w/ the E, & if he's grieving I'll quickly  
cheer him up."

W<sup>t</sup> out another w<sup>t</sup> the chamberlain went into  
the Emp's chamber. The windows were shut  
& the E, the Emp's daughter & all the damsels were  
there morning. The chamberlain said: "My lord  
one of the traitors from TB's company is at the  
door. His name is Pyr, & he must have fled the  
battle ~~before~~<sup>after</sup> his lord. He says he wants to speak w<sup>t</sup>  
you."

The E said: "Send him away w<sup>t</sup> my curses &  
~~order~~<sup>order</sup> him to leave my lands. Tell him if I find  
him or any of his ~~men~~<sup>men</sup> I'll have them thrown  
from my highest tower."

And the D imagined how the Pr's grief was doubled  
what she heard there w<sup>t</sup>, for however much harm  
& evil T had done she didn't completely forget him.

When the chamberlain told her the E's reply  
Pyr said: "On my faith I won't go for neither  
nor any of his men ~~ever~~<sup>did</sup> committed treason, or  
have we done any evil. And if the E won't see  
me out, ask the Pr to come to the door, for  
& have ~~something~~<sup>something</sup> to tell her ~~that~~ will make her

v. happy."

The chamberlain w<sup>t</sup> told the E what Pyr had  
said. Then the E told Carnesius to go speak w<sup>t</sup> him  
but not let him in ~~the~~<sup>the</sup> chamber. The D came out  
looking v sad. Pyr knelt at her feet & kissed her  
hand. ~~Mayne~~<sup>Then</sup> he began to speak thus: "Most excellent lady,  
my soul is much troubled by yr altered aspect & the  
everyone in this palace & city. And I, not knowing  
ye cause, am gty puzzled for everyone I ask  
refuses to tell me. Therefore I and gty thank ye  
highness if you w<sup>t</sup> tell me the reason. And I'm  
even more puzzled at the ~~as~~ what the ch. told me  
the E ~~said~~<sup>said</sup>. And if HM the E doesn't wish  
& that famous knight my lord TB to continue his  
memorable deeds as Captain ~~ask~~<sup>ask</sup> you to tell me & we'll quickly  
leave ~~the~~<sup>his</sup> empire & be saved ~~from~~<sup>relieved of</sup> these dangers &  
trials. Therefore, my lady, give me yr answer & I'll  
take it to my master."

After listening to Pyr's w<sup>t</sup>, the Pr ~~tearfully~~<sup>tearfully</sup>  
repeated everything the D's squire had said.  
When Pyr heard this et. slander he hit his head

& said: "My lady, may the man who brought such  
news be punished, <sup>brought such news to</sup> wounded the S's <sup>leg</sup> & you  
& the whole city <sup>won</sup> be imprisoned. And if I hasn't  
won <sup>a battle</sup> made the Su flee & burnt the bridge &  
besieged more than 20,000 men w/ the river <sup>was</sup>  
d be seized & quartered. And in case you don't  
believe me, here's T's ring."

When the Pv heard this <sup>news</sup> her heart leapt  
up & she rushed into the room where her father was  
told him everything Pyr had said. She afflicted  
~~as for you so overjoyed~~ joy that she fainted  
& fell from her chair. They called the doctors, who  
revived her. He <sup>had</sup> called Pyr in, to tell him the  
good news. As soon as he'd heard it he ordered all the  
cells open & they all went to the cathedral & offered  
praise & thanks to Our Lord God & his Holy Mother  
for their victory. Then they got ready to  
the palace <sup>where</sup> he & had the D's squire Many into  
a strong prison & Pyr begged him to quickly  
send ships w/ provisions <sup>to</sup> the camp. The next day  
Pyr set out w/ many good wishes & congratulations.

for T & all the others. When his emissary returned,  
he was astonished at the D of M's maneuvers, but  
since the truth was known he didn't worry <sup>further about it</sup>.  
The day Pyr left the <sup>Turkish</sup> ~~desperate~~ <sup>Turks</sup> realized  
that they didn't <sup>hold out</sup> ~~get~~ battle & that the best they  
could do was surrendering being taken prisoners.  
And By <sup>chance</sup> that wise Saracen Abdullah Solo-  
mon was w/ them who had <sup>led</sup> the Su's <sup>emissary</sup> ~~ambassador~~ to T  
before, as is, them. They decided to send him again.  
It was almost evening when he fastened a napkin  
to a lance & signalled to T. They'd <sup>had</sup> eaten almost  
nothing <sup>to eat</sup> for 2 days. When T saw the signal he  
quickly responded. AS went up to T's camp &  
presented himself before him & began w/ reverence  
& humility to speak words of their nature:

XLII How AS explained his mission to T  
"I'm amazed, generous & knowing what <sup>intelligence</sup>  
I'm amazed, generous (& that you didn't capture  
the Su & everyone <sup>else</sup> w/ him) for if you'd acted w/ yr  
customary wisdom cleverness you'd have missed.

Am

And up to know everything you've done has ~~had~~  
~~the desired effect~~, for your skill is only matched  
 by yr braver soldiers. Though the victory may not  
 be known to the multitudes, yet these ~~are~~ <sup>deserve to be feared</sup>  
 for you always save yoself & yos men. All this in-  
 creases yr glory, honor, & fame. But to ~~get~~ <sup>come to the</sup> the  
 point, & all these wretched soldiers cry out ~~from~~  
 hunger & beg you for clemency. If it ~~not~~ please yr  
 lordship <sup>w/</sup> ~~to~~ reach some agreement w us & spare our  
 lives, you <sup>w/</sup> ~~will~~ be held glorious even by yr enemies.  
 May it please yr <sup>Grace</sup> to act virtuously in accordance w  
 yr nature & excuse the way they <sup>have</sup> treated you,  
~~for they would not better.~~ <sup>for they would not be expected from them.</sup>  
 The C showed the Saracens into his tent & all there  
 w him into his tent & had them ordered food  
 brought, which they badly needed, then he called  
 together all his officers & asked their advice. They  
 all agreed w t. Then they called AS & T began  
 to speak <sup>thus:</sup> ~~Cide~~ Abdullat, we have won not through  
 courage but through <sup>cleverness</sup> ~~judiciousness~~, but I have  
 faith in my men's valor. We <sup>will have other opportunities</sup> ~~have reason to~~

show our ~~bravery~~ <sup>bravery</sup>, for we haven't forgotten ~~their~~  
~~offence~~ <sup>against</sup> ~~to~~ <sup>our</sup> this lordship the E. And since ~~that~~ <sup>as</sup> ~~is~~  
 is on ~~our~~ <sup>the</sup> side & ~~we~~ <sup>we</sup> in God's help. Before long  
 shall make out due punishment <sup>to</sup> ~~to~~ the S & the <sup>the</sup> ~~Li~~  
~~men. They will see my <sup>glory</sup> from ~~all~~~~  
~~they'll know & don't want to inflict all~~  
~~the damage~~ <sup>right do</sup> ~~right~~. Tell them to bring <sup>forward</sup> ~~comes~~ a hundred  
 at time <sup>up</sup> lay down their arms in that meadow. ~~in~~  
~~their horses behind them.~~

The emissary took leave of the C & returned &  
 told T's orders carried out.

When they'd laid down all their arms the C  
 ordered all the men & then all the horses ~~the~~ <sup>then</sup> ~~up to~~  
 to his camp. The Turks were <sup>grateful</sup> ~~not~~ <sup>to him</sup> ~~for~~ <sup>not</sup>  
~~he had been killed~~ <sup>but</sup> ~~they hoped they~~ to be ransomed.  
~~Since~~ <sup>then</sup> ~~they were all disarmed~~ <sup>then took</sup> ~~down~~ <sup>them</sup>  
 to the foot of the mountain. Food was brought <sup>for them</sup> ~~for that~~  
~~languish~~ <sup>while</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>Abdullat</sup> ~~guarded them.~~ <sup>kept</sup>  
 And T went down to where they were & picked off the  
 Christian rulers, counts & knights & brought them <sup>back</sup>  
 up to his camp & had them lodged in a big ~~tent~~  
 where they were well-served in everything necessary

~~to sustain~~ Some of T's men  
 for human life, though many were displeased w/  
 their for showing ~~themselves~~ such honor when they'd  
 come to help Saracens against Xrians. And when T's  
 men said this to them, they realized their gt  
 wrongdoing & stopped eating.

And t kept them all there till the ships  
 arrived, & he never let AS leave his side, for  
 his words were wise & thoughtful.

One day when all the clerics & gt lords were  
 getting up from lunch, they begged the (to send  
 for the gt philosopher A. I urged him to say  
 a few words for everyone's benefit.

"How can d, poor soul, say anything," the Sa-  
 racen said, "W<sup>t</sup> <sup>considering</sup> th<sup>t</sup> about it 1st? At  
 last do me ~~no favor~~ & give me till tomorrow, &  
 tonight d'll think about how best to please yr  
 lordships."

The D of Pisa said: "Cidi, what you say can't  
 be done." After a good dinner we need a little  
 dessert."

I ordered a silk cloth placed in the middle

of the meadow w/ a little bendy the Saracen ~~on it~~  
 stand ~~on~~. Then he ~~placed~~ <sup>ordered</sup> a guard of foot soldiers  
 & cavalry ~~around~~ <sup>to surround</sup> them. When Abdullah saw he  
 cdnt escape ~~excuse~~ he said: "Since my lord the  
 C commands, we <sup>must</sup> give some <sup>advice</sup> which  
 that each ~~one~~ of you can take to heart."

And climbing on the bench, he began to speak  
 thus:

### CXLII Abdullah Solomon's advice to Tiran

"God is great, God is great, God is above  
 all things & should be loved & feared without  
 errors or fictions. Noble captain & invincible  
 cavalier, do not be surprised that d show  
 Christianity, for my father was a Sava-  
 can but my mother was one of you and <sup>she</sup> ~~from~~  
<sup>brought me to</sup> her. I got my love & yo religious <sup>and</sup> ~~and~~ <sup>now</sup>  
 captain, I now see that faith will always  
 conquer, faithlessness in the end. generosity &

~~and hated shell fields before~~  
~~it went over two ways to~~  
charity & hope to desperation.

Humility will always conquer haughtiness,  
greed & scorn: ~~for that~~ and Virtue's hammer  
smashes falsehood's stūdron falsehood just as  
yr firm intention destroys yr enemies' ~~resistance~~  
~~resistance~~  
Env & ~~envy~~ <sup>fame</sup> and ~~envy~~ <sup>good & evil</sup> are eternally  
at war. Praise be unto him who is Lord of  
goodness & bring of glory for those in the right  
have vanquished the evil & the ~~evil~~ <sup>virtuous</sup> have con-  
quered though <sup>so</sup> we often see the ~~contrary~~ opposite.  
We have seen this <sup>(of thy)</sup> imperial majesty majestic  
empire put envy to flight & <sup>recapturing</sup> the stolen  
honor. And the sinners <sup>and</sup> ~~or~~ <sup>attackers</sup> ~~opponents~~, seeing their  
envy confounded, will grieve & with cruel anger  
reveal their inner fury, gnashing their teeth,  
to show their bodily ~~corruption~~ corruption. And  
you, powerful captain <sup>brave &</sup> ~~calm & wise~~ brilliant &  
above all others <sup>to their day,</sup> will return the lot  
to his imperial throne & drive out <sup>the clouds of</sup> ~~dark~~  
envy & ~~wrath~~ <sup>nesting.</sup> You will <sup>restore</sup> ~~clear~~ <sup>shiny to</sup> ~~the~~ Greece &  
~~Greece~~ <sup>vainly</sup> ~~vanish~~ <sup>then</sup> our men of Samos  
Speech, and for ~~this~~ you will deserve a crown of

stars for restoring the empire's ~~old~~<sup>troubled</sup> peace & the welfare of its peoples. Your famous ~~will~~<sup>been</sup> still will be revealed to the world as it has in the past & even more in the present. How much more praiseworthy it is to justly rule a kingdom than to conquer it through good ~~fortune~~<sup>luck</sup>! Certainly now is the time for you to gather all your courage & prepare great & glorious enterprises if there is any noble spirit in you. All your part travails will be as nothing if you abandon the many you have yet to undertake. Your glory compels you to be just in all things. We have seen how gloriously & nobly you have battled ~~adverse fortune~~<sup>conquered</sup> & are now you have conquered. But ~~as only~~<sup>with all the care</sup> for often defeated fortune returns w. gentle gaze ~~so~~<sup>as if</sup> & ~~as if~~<sup>as if</sup> I did believe ~~you~~<sup>& handle</sup> have conquered adverse fortune; now be ~~wise~~<sup>wise</sup> & careful, for ~~good fortune~~<sup>prosperity</sup> in this war always finds war. War never proceeds from love nor hatred from ~~love~~<sup>hatred</sup> & charity. Love proceeds ~~from~~<sup>of</sup> the glory of the worldly & eternal heart. And don't imagine

~~Carrasco~~  
~~Kap~~

469

that fortune, having changed its weapons will be more benign or weaker, but rather it will force you to change your weapons. <sup>also Neither</sup> ~~think not~~ that you will have to change your weapons because your enemy is so often <sup>all the</sup> ~~weak~~ & <sup>ambitious</sup> ~~ambitioned~~. And at times it is more deceptive when belief is <sup>assured</sup> ~~assured~~ by flattery & friendliness in adverse fortune's servants. We have witnessed ~~seen~~ <sup>seen</sup> ~~your~~ <sup>weak</sup> ~~ability~~ in defense of the public <sup>good</sup>; now we shall see how you behave <sup>amidst</sup> ~~in~~ the prosperous fortunes plenitude. For many fight desperately <sup>in woes</sup> ~~in affliction~~ & afflictions <sup>in afflictions</sup> & many who were strong in adversity are defeated by <sup>prosperity</sup> fortune. Hannibal won the battle of Cannae <sup>After he wintered in Capua</sup> amidst delicate foods, sleeping peacefully & <sup>taking pleasure</sup> ~~relaxing~~ at the baths, and became <sup>this</sup> ~~so~~ idlemen & luxury. Maelius <sup>defeated him</sup> in battles. And thus the frozen <sup>flames</sup> of the River Tiber, where he won his 1st victory in Lombardy was drowned in Capua by the warmth of baths & other pleasures. And often peace is more dangerous

~~O pato~~

peace

than war for ~~it~~ <sup>warnings</sup> ~~is~~ <sup>deeply & so</sup> ~~on whom~~ <sup>men who</sup> ~~are~~ <sup>adversaries</sup> to test their <sup>courage</sup> ~~strength~~ <sup>against</sup> which is hidden <sup>amidst</sup> ~~in~~ idleness & repose. And at times it can be altogether lost or <sup>unfeared</sup> ~~weakened~~ when instead of some adversary there <sup>who will</sup> ~~is~~ <sup>revealed</sup> & strengthened <sup>in</sup> ~~one~~ <sup>only</sup> ~~friend~~ delicacies. And in truth ~~one~~ <sup>no</sup> cannot find <sup>spirit</sup> ~~in~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~war~~ <sup>there is no</sup> ~~more~~ liars <sup>in</sup> ~~than~~ our own habits <sup>of</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>spirit</sup> ~~cause~~ for <sup>there can be no truce</sup> since it is fought <sup>in</sup> ~~in~~ the walls, that is within the man himself. And this war without battles but <sup>leaving</sup> flag <sup>of</sup> ~~of~~ peace is more daring than <sup>it is</sup> ~~when dressed in armor~~ <sup>in</sup> ~~clothes~~. And leaving aside countless other examples, peace tranquility so <sup>as</sup> ~~softened~~ the Romans who had never been softened or broken in battles & had always conquered all their enemies. And it has been written that sinful luxury, conquering the Roman conquerors, avenged <sup>all the people</sup> ~~they~~ <sup>had</sup> ~~conquered~~. Scipio, that statesman <sup>so loved</sup> ~~alleged~~ by the Roman Senate, seemed to foresee this when he ignored wise old Cato's

advice & forbade the destruction of Carthage.  
 According to Flavius, Scipio forbade it for ~~now~~  
~~that~~ ~~Carthage~~ ~~defeated~~ ~~crushed~~ ~~their~~ ~~sons~~ ~~the~~  
~~for~~ ~~the~~ ~~city~~ ~~the~~ ~~Rome~~ ~~would~~ ~~abandon~~ ~~itself~~  
~~fear~~ ~~of~~ ~~Carthage~~, ~~the~~ ~~Rome~~ ~~would~~ ~~abandon~~ ~~itself~~  
~~to~~ ~~pleasure~~ & ~~repose~~. If only God had granted  
~~that~~ ~~his~~ ~~advice~~ ~~be~~ ~~followed~~, ~~for~~ ~~it~~ ~~would~~ ~~have~~ ~~been~~  
~~better~~ ~~for~~ ~~the~~ ~~Romans~~ ~~to~~ ~~fight~~ ~~the~~ ~~Carthaginians~~  
~~than~~ ~~their~~ ~~own~~ ~~a~~ ~~vice~~ & ~~pleasures~~. The Romans death  
~~would~~ ~~have~~ ~~been~~ ~~younger~~, their battles fewer & their  
~~victories~~ ~~more~~ ~~frequent~~. And if you ask me  
~~why~~ & think this, for & believe many will ~~now~~  
~~tell~~ ~~you~~ ~~it~~ ~~is~~ ~~times~~ ~~to~~ ~~rest~~, ~~I~~ ~~decline~~ ~~that~~ ~~since~~  
~~God~~ ~~has~~ ~~given~~ ~~you~~ ~~good~~ ~~luck~~ ~~you~~ ~~should~~ ~~view~~ ~~such~~ ~~men~~  
~~to~~ ~~be~~ ~~yr~~ ~~enemies~~. And I say unto you & all these  
~~lords~~ ~~that~~ ~~a~~ ~~life~~ ~~of~~ ~~triumphs~~ ~~but~~ ~~one~~ ~~goal~~  
~~&~~ ~~they~~ ~~is~~ ~~a~~ ~~constant~~ ~~battle~~  
~~is~~ ~~at~~ ~~way~~ ~~w~~ ~~enemies~~ ~~visible~~ &  
~~invisible~~. And looking ahead & disagree w the  
~~common~~ ~~opinion~~, for I say that from now on your  
~~travails~~ will be doubled ~~but~~ ~~you~~ ~~will~~ ~~be~~ ~~joyous~~  
~~therefrom~~. Never was a greater effort demanded of  
~~you~~ ~~for~~ ~~your~~ ~~spirit~~ ~~must~~ ~~rise~~ ~~above~~ ~~itself~~ ~~for~~ ~~now~~

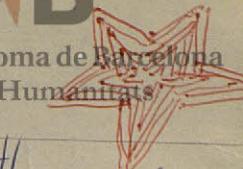
you come to the ~~severa~~ ~~so~~ ~~brightest~~ ~~of~~  
~~combats~~ & the world shall ~~know~~ ~~you~~ ~~great~~ ~~fares~~  
~~are~~ ~~is~~ ~~accident~~ ~~in~~ ~~each~~ ~~hands~~ ~~fortune~~ ~~the~~ ~~best~~  
~~know~~ ~~the~~ ~~advice~~. And not only you, but those who  
~~follow~~ ~~your~~ ~~counsel~~. You have an ~~aged~~ ~~infant~~ ~~body~~  
~~whom~~ ~~fortune~~ ~~had~~ ~~run~~ ~~to~~ ~~the~~ ~~ground~~  
~~treating~~ ~~him~~ ~~for~~ ~~he~~ ~~tempted~~ ~~it~~ & thus ~~carries~~  
~~fortune~~ ~~fell~~ ~~from~~ ~~his~~ ~~high~~ ~~estate~~. Show him ~~the~~  
~~steps~~ ~~he~~ ~~mounted~~ ~~to~~ ~~reach~~ ~~his~~ ~~triumphant~~  
~~victory~~ & how to ~~wisely~~ ~~partly~~ ~~the~~ ~~future~~  
~~He~~ ~~did~~ ~~not~~ ~~try~~ ~~to~~ ~~mount~~ ~~higher~~ ~~but~~ ~~to~~ ~~recover~~  
~~what~~ ~~he~~ ~~lost~~, ~~for~~ ~~he~~ ~~should~~ ~~hold~~ ~~himself~~ ~~content~~  
~~w~~ ~~the~~ ~~dignity~~ ~~God~~ ~~gave~~ ~~him~~ & ~~the~~ ~~scoper~~ ~~he~~  
~~inherited~~ ~~him~~ ~~by~~ ~~the~~ ~~through~~ ~~the~~ ~~God~~ ~~more~~ ~~than~~  
~~courage~~. ~~Lordship~~ ~~Powers~~ ~~does~~ ~~not~~ ~~make~~ ~~a~~ ~~man~~ ~~but~~ ~~rather~~  
~~reveres~~ ~~him~~ ~~just~~ ~~as~~ ~~honors~~ ~~do~~ ~~not~~ ~~change~~ ~~our~~ ~~habits~~  
~~&~~ ~~or~~ ~~courage~~ ~~but~~ ~~show~~ ~~them~~ ~~for~~ ~~what~~ ~~they~~ ~~are~~.  
~~Emperor~~ ~~teach~~ ~~him~~ ~~to~~ ~~learn~~ ~~how~~ ~~to~~ ~~act~~ ~~like~~ ~~an~~ ~~emp~~ ~~for~~ ~~the~~ ~~it~~ ~~is~~  
~~comes~~ ~~want~~ & ~~then~~ ~~good~~ ~~fortune~~. Teach him ~~to~~  
~~honor~~ ~~God~~ & ~~love~~ ~~his~~ ~~country~~ & ~~serve~~ ~~justice~~, ~~out~~  
~~which~~ ~~no~~ ~~reign~~ ~~however~~ ~~rich~~ ~~or~~ ~~opulent~~ ~~can~~ ~~long~~

endure. Let him learn that ~~Neither can a~~  
 violence can last long & it is better & safer for  
 a prince to be loved than feared. Let him wish  
 for nothing but a good soul, good sense, & good  
 thoughts. Let him ~~strike only~~ for nothing for ~~good~~  
~~harm~~ & few only dishonor. Let him think  
 that the higher he goes ~~is~~ goes the more clearly  
~~he is~~ seen & the less he can hide (conceal) his  
 actions, and the greater his power the less his li-  
 cense to abuse it. Let the prince never falter in  
 his habits & customs ~~but rather~~ strive to avoid all extremes  
~~equally~~ & seek the golden mean. Let him ~~care~~  
~~lay~~ ~~tot be aside~~ extravagant, without becoming  
 stingy, for the 1st destroys his riches & the  
 second his ~~praise~~ ~~name~~ & glory. Let him love & ~~protect~~  
 his own ~~good name~~ & ever more his honor. Let him be  
 jealous of his time & not waste it. Let him be generous  
 w/ his money, bearing in mind that wise emperors  
~~replied~~ who said he didn't derive gold but ~~better~~  
 those who ~~possessed~~ it. It is better to have rich vassals  
 than a rich treasurer, for the prince of a rich

kingdom cannot be poor. Let him be mindful of  
 the captivities ~~and~~ the travels & miseries this ~~and~~ has ~~lately~~  
~~suffered~~. And let ~~himself~~ hold himself  
 pleased if he fulfills his vow. For a perfidious  
 prince is he who through ~~bravery~~ ~~virtue~~ ~~peas~~ his land  
 from the miseries caused by other crimes &  
 repairs the damage ~~done~~ & makes peace & ~~rejects~~  
 oppronevers all tyranny & returns his ~~men~~ to  
~~liberty~~. And let him ~~revert to fill his heart w/ love for~~ ~~rule~~,  
 for love grows w/ flying, & no rule is more  
 dangerous & ~~wishy~~ than ~~being an unrespected~~  
~~thing~~. Let the prince be every mindful of Sal-  
 lust's teaching ~~that~~ that neither soldiers nor  
 treasure money can defend a ~~weak~~ but only  
 friends even not w/ arms or money but by  
~~good will~~, ~~gentle~~ ~~arts~~ & honesty. And therefore a  
 prince should live in ~~concord~~ w/ his subjects, for con-  
 cord makes little things grow & augment & discord  
 destroys & ~~ruins~~ the great ones. Marcus Agrippa  
 is ~~one~~ ~~example~~, for he strove ~~with~~ ~~for~~ this concord  
 & a good prince will be every man friend or

comrade, his friend or good master. And after God & charity, let him hold friendship dearest and never banish from his counsels ~~those~~ <sup>and</sup> ~~any~~ <sup>one</sup> worthy of his friendship but rather follow Seneca's advice & ~~accord~~ <sup>take counsel</sup> in all things w. those he knows to be his friends. But 1st let him ~~trust~~ <sup>be</sup> ~~sure~~ <sup>the friend</sup> if there is someone he can trust & let him shun too many friends. He must strive to ~~know~~ <sup>how</sup> to distinguish a friend from a sweet & flattering enemy & be pleased only by true honest praise & worthy petitioners. Let him shun flattery as a poison. Let him not make friends lightly but give make ~~now fast to~~ <sup>never leave</sup> them & if he must ~~leave~~ <sup>abandon</sup> them let ~~not~~ <sup>do</sup> him do so ~~rashly~~ <sup>quikly</sup> but directly little by little. The proverb says: Break not an old friendship, for your friend's friends will be yours ~~too~~. Nor let him pretend to be loved by false flattery pleasure in ~~the love of~~ <sup>being loved by</sup> one he does not ~~loves~~ <sup>not</sup> himself & an error of looks frequently commits. Love can only be ~~desired~~ <sup>known</sup> by one recognized in another. Let him never suspect evil in an old

friend or believe it ~~hastily~~ <sup>hastily</sup> without due proofs. Let him cast out suspicions & ~~turn a deaf ear~~ <sup>never lend an ear</sup> to accusers & ~~evil-tongued~~ <sup>those who speak evil of others</sup> intriguers ~~against~~ <sup>against</sup> others. If they persist ~~let them~~ <sup>they shall</sup> be reprimanded or punished if they won't desist. For as an emperor once said, he who ~~fails to~~ <sup>fails to</sup> punish intriguers & accusers harms himself & Alexander the Great <sup>a young & mighty lord</sup> once famously ~~revelled in~~ <sup>revelled in</sup> ~~an~~ <sup>an</sup> ~~accuser~~ <sup>at first</sup> ~~faithfully~~ <sup>faithfully</sup>. The outcome was good, as it should have been, for when ~~the~~ <sup>Alexander was ill</sup> <sup>he</sup> had to drink a ~~potion~~ <sup>potion</sup> prepared by his doctor Philip, he received a letter from Pervinius warning him that Philip, ~~bribed~~ <sup>bribed</sup> by ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~Damni~~ <sup>Damni</sup> ~~writer~~ <sup>writer</sup> of his enemy Damni, had promised to kill him & that he ~~should~~ <sup>should</sup> be on his guard against that ~~monstrous~~ <sup>monstrous</sup> drink. Alexander read the letter ~~sealed~~ <sup>he read</sup> it & told ~~keep~~ <sup>keep</sup> silent till ~~her had drunk the~~ <sup>she had drunk the</sup> potion before the doctor <sup>had come in and he had</sup> drunk the beverage. Then he turned to ~~face~~ <sup>Alexander</sup> the doctor ~~who~~ <sup>the</sup> gave him the letter but late & unctly if it <sup>had</sup> ~~had~~ been true, yet ~~it was soon~~ <sup>in time</sup> enough.



~~Solar~~ ~~Am~~

thus let ~~the emperor~~  
 because the accusation was false & scorn all evil  
 tongues or at least reproach them ~~in silence~~  
 & show him ~~disbelief~~ lies through silence. Remind him  
 of ~~to the~~ the Emperor Octavian's letter to Tiberius  
 saying he should ~~not~~ be angry at those who  
 spoke evil of him, for it was enough that they  
 did ~~him~~ no evil. Otherwise men would have the  
 advantage over God ~~when~~ though ~~they cannot be~~  
 harmed or injured ~~him~~, yet they too often insult  
 him ~~in~~ words. Let the emperor fix his thoughts  
 & ears ~~on~~ this & for not only was ~~that~~ of ~~the~~ emperor  
 & patience praised but also that of ~~the~~ great  
 Roman citizen Pompey and the king of  
 Parthia and the Athenian tyrant Pisistratus. Let  
 the prince ~~not~~ be dependent ~~of others~~, ~~but~~ ~~attempt~~ to gain  
 his secrets but let him not ~~try~~ to gain the se-  
 crets of others, for ~~A~~ brave heart is uncontrollable.  
 by such matters & the contrary reveal a lack of  
 confidence. Let the prince strive ~~only~~ ~~become~~  
 to be known, for then he will not ~~hesitate~~ in acts  
 or secrets to be hidden from either friends or

foes. Nor will he conceal anything in  
 council but openly refute him ~~envenimate his speech~~.  
 Trusting this, Scipio led the Carthaginian  
 spies through the Roman camp. And in similar  
 magnanimity Julius Caesar freed ~~the person~~ ~~Domitius~~  
~~Domitius~~, one of Pompey's mightiest bright,  
 & his enemy. ~~Then~~ let him flee & Caesar ~~scorned~~  
 indifferent ~~to~~ of the many secrets he knew. And  
 once when his ~~lady~~ found a his enemies' secretly  
 written down, he burned them & refused to let  
 them be read. ~~And~~ let the prince not think he  
 received his resplendent ~~success~~ title by acci-  
 dent but rather ~~that~~ ~~Severely untroubled by any~~ a cloud of ~~quiet~~ or  
~~dark~~ woe or chill of fear or smoke of ~~fire~~  
 earthly lust ~~or~~ might enter his spirit ~~right~~  
~~to God~~ & above all vain passions. Let him know  
~~and~~ ~~curse~~ in a prince is an ugly thing &  
 cordelty in a prince ~~is~~ illicit & sinful ~~in a prince~~,  
~~because~~ ~~to do~~ ~~worse than other men~~ he has  
~~the means of doing harm~~ And let him feel the  
 truth of Seneca's words in the 2nd tragedy:  
 Every kingdom ~~is~~ under ~~generally~~ a greater kingdom

And thus freed from all wrath & fear, he will know himself = to his subjects & that everything he does for them is for himself & comes from the supervisor ~~God~~. Let him be not ~~prideful~~ or envious, for there are not nicely but princely but vulgar vices. What venvy has a prince to be ~~proud~~ when God has so favored him & he owes him great powers to ~~mighty~~ God ~~His~~ Creator. And how can one w. ~~none~~ above him & ~~every~~ beneath him be envious? Let the prince understand that ~~the~~ truth must come from good faith. For a lie is not believed even when he tells the truth and great truths sort ill w. petty lies. Therefore if he wishes to be believed let him speak the truth at all times & train his tongue to be ~~never~~ ~~incapable~~ of lying. For there is nothing more a guard & dangerous than a lying prince and the land he rules ~~will~~ be uncertain & shaky through his lies. Great must be the stability & firmness of one word the word of one who rules the wd of one on whom the hopes & security

~~are as founded~~  
of many people ~~is found~~ must be stable & from. And ~~the~~ he who ~~must~~ never ~~to be~~ lied to must not lie himself, ~~or~~ and ~~but~~ what one is flattery to one who ~~is~~ fears ~~nothing~~ & ~~wants~~ ~~seeks~~ to ~~no~~ gain from others, which things ~~to~~ seem to be the best spur to flattery. Let him avoid self-praise ~~himself~~ & show ~~his~~ his wealth through ~~actions~~ & not words. Let him not threaten or become angry for ~~then it is unbecoming to a~~ prince who can frighten w. a glance. He can take ~~take~~ revenge calmly ~~or~~ even pardon as he punishes ~~by~~ ~~pardoning~~ ~~the~~ ~~bad~~ ~~ones~~ ~~which~~ ~~is the most violent revenge.~~  
~~There is no earth there is.~~ Let him avoid excessive joy & above all ~~watch over~~ consider his subjects immortal souls. Neither ~~nor~~ let he be sad if he considers the his great honors & divine magnificence. Let him be accessible to all, for God ~~wants~~ ~~even~~ him not only for himself but also for the commonwealth. And let him know that ~~he does his duty is to~~ ~~when we aid the~~ down trodden. Let him temper justice w. ~~equity~~ ~~and cruelty w. clemency.~~ Let there be joy in

Hermitage: Guy's Cliff / Cingle

prudence, ~~wisdom~~ in ~~temperance~~ in haste, ~~warned~~ in ~~caution~~, pleasure in ~~temperance~~, authority in ~~gaiety~~, ~~security~~, ~~moderation~~ in invitations, nourishment in food, ~~moderation~~ in ~~invitations~~, gentleness in speech, charity in rebukes, trust in counsel, freedom in ~~judgements~~, ~~caution~~ in ~~any litter~~, elegance in sitting & gravity in walking, ~~to him~~ ~~ungrateful~~ ~~spurs~~ in rewarding ~~beings~~ in punishing, and a ~~throne~~ in ~~enamored~~ joy & ~~joyful~~ citizens if they deserve it, w sadness. For a gt prince ~~will~~ feels his subjects' crimes as if they were his own wounds & could not be cured ~~only~~ <sup>to</sup> except by cleansing & care. And as Titus Livius says, he shd punish ~~his subjects~~ w moans & tears as if ~~his~~ entrails were being cut. He were ~~cutter~~ <sup>stabbing</sup> his own entrails, let the prince know that he shd resemble God in mercy & there philosophers who ~~condemned~~ <sup>wrong</sup> every woe utterly in ~~error~~. For Magnanimity is a fitting virtue for a prince, ~~for~~ without it they ~~are~~ unworthy to rule ~~things~~. And if generosity ~~is~~ in man's nature & is more ~~customary~~ <sup>than</sup> vice, ~~malice~~ a prince or king must be ~~more~~ generous ~~above all~~ others for ~~the~~

Entebbe: nouns anglos

Salisbury Statford Stafford

Northumberland Northalow: Northumberland Alnwick Alimbruck -

Dudescr: Windsor

Southampton: Antona: Southampton

river Avon at WW

king at Reg: Henry VI

unidentified

inland: Scalavompuja Rinsec

Galla leum Galla • Cale leum Cale

Joan M. in Eng 277-281 Robt B Fafe

ER) x 1962 Role of Sex in TB:  
rel. little med: medieval formulae

Entebbe: TB & Social Order

battle challenge = cartel of defiance

defeat of Saracens in W of W due to use of bombs made of quicklime slaked w water & then fired

Espinacs: caltrops

Miralpuix, Bellpuig; Imaginary

in Str of Cib: canopy of crowning a 1'  
& pitch, mattoon shield around the  
waist & 2' castles

Rhodes: also city (309: Knights of Rhodes)  
(Knights Hospitallers, Knights of the  
Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem)

~~Herrera Estellés~~; Spp  
1 poem (+ quick comp.; other poetry  
& poems by him) + likely & suggestive  
beginning

Vicent Andrés Estellés (1924- ) has  
established himself in the last 3<sup>10</sup> yrs as one of  
the outstanding Catalan poets of our century.

20th century Catalan poetry has produced  
an extraordinary array of figures  
unmatched in any other European in Europe in  
this century.

Among the best (July 1 78) among the  
astonishing group of 1st & no.-st Catalan  
poets the 20th-c Catalan poet, the Valencian  
Aman, the outstanding group of 1st &  
no.-st Catalan poets who have appeared  
in this century only the Valencian  
is the only one from outside the Principality. The Valencian  
not from Catalonia proper. <sup>THIS</sup> Scotland,

(2) All this occurred despite the fact that  
 the overwhelming majority of Valencians  
 continued to speak Catalan.  
 A

land, which is comprised, includes the 3 provinces of Alacant (Castelló de la Plana), & Valencia. It is usually called "the Levantine Coast" & also produced the bulk of major Renaissance & classical literature, including such poets as Joan Roig de Goyllas, Jaume Roig, & Agustí March. Since after 1500 however, Valencian literary life began to decline, & until recently, Valencian literary & intellectual life was primarily in Castilian & the few major authors who emerged from the land were minor authors like the novelist Francisco Cárdenas, who wrote the Castilian novel more closely tied to Madrid than Barcelona. This situation, however, has begun to change, lasted for over 400 yrs, but has been reversed in the past decade. The career of the poet Joan Maragall, from a view perhaps of the Spanish government, was until recently one of the most successful & popular titles, singer & author Oriol Montllor, & the play by Vicente's "We, the Valencians", a painful and distressing drama separating Valencians from others, their language & culture, & Esteller himself. Recently, it's orientation, & Esteller himself. All recently,

(3) the Valencian land has seen a rebirth of Catalan culture. The # of Catalanian language classes, radio shows, & theatrical presentations has doubled yearly. The statute of Valencia autonomy now implies now being prepared & seems certain to include establishes the co-officiality of Catalan & Castilian there. Another major factor in the rebirth of autonomous Val culture has been the poet UA Esteller, whose publication of his complete works in part 1, "The publication of the first 3 volumes of his works have been published & last spring he was awarded the Prize of Honor of Catalan Letters at the most important & quoted literary award. Then 2 examples follow along w/ a series of readings of from his work by Oriol Montllor to packed houses, have served to firmly establish him as one of the s. best & major contemporary Catalan poets of our times. As a modern CAT poetry as a platform for literature, particularly in Fair, arises at least 2 causes. One is the nation

D

to earlier Valencian verse & in particular to Ausiàs March, where harsh, ~~coarse~~ lyrics & obscene treatment of sex & death often seem to find a modern echo in Eguna. In addition, it at one satirizes & draws upon the other is ~~the~~ <sup>saint</sup> classic Mediterranean literary tradition, a tradition that includes authors as Sappho, Horace & Ovid. A 3rd element is an equally ambiguous relationship w/ Castilian Renaissance lyricists like Garcilaso de la Vega & Quevedo, towards whom his attitude is sometimes colored by the fact that they were staples of Fascist education in postwar Spain. It's winter is <sup>really</sup> too short a time to treat either or perhaps any of these figures in sufficient detail, but I hope ~~the~~ <sup>will</sup> examination of one poem from the Ovidian Horatians will suggest both the classical element & <sup>in his</sup> conception of Mediterranean literary traditions as a whole:

the night riser...  
...and I.

B Both the title of the volume in which it appears & the In the most obvious possible way their 1st line of this poem clearly indicate its relation to classical tradition. ~~introductory line~~ ~~opens w/ a~~ ~~classical~~ reference the in ~~the set apart from~~ ~~cut to separate from a~~ ~~almost ritualistic~~ poem Sappho's name is ~~curiously~~ placed side by side w/ the opening image of the ~~as~~ gathering ~~moment~~ filling w/ darkness. For ~~the~~ ~~poet's~~ ~~wishes~~ ~~what~~ Sappho's ~~we must~~ suggest ~~a~~ ~~now~~ ~~totally~~ ~~purified~~ ~~from the~~ ~~standard~~ ~~of~~ ~~classical~~ ~~youth~~ ~~that sets a kind of ultimate~~ ~~standard~~ ~~for~~ ~~the rest of us,~~ ~~A~~ ~~standard~~ ~~that~~ ~~modern~~ ~~Western~~ ~~Poetry has~~ ~~successfully~~ ~~tried~~ ~~consistently~~ ~~to live up to but~~ ~~very~~ ~~success~~ ~~is~~ ~~an~~ ~~pure~~ ~~emotional~~ ~~song~~ ~~scolded off~~ ~~that~~ ~~line~~ ~~is~~ ~~allowed~~ ~~to hang~~ ~~from a~~ ~~private~~ ~~rest~~ ~~of~~ ~~the poem by~~ ~~itself~~ ~~then begin~~ ~~During~~ ~~the~~ ~~stanza-break~~ ~~& then begin~~ ~~in~~ ~~its own~~ ~~discourse~~ ~~Since~~, ~~it~~ ~~is~~ ~~in a~~ ~~V.~~ ~~different~~ ~~key~~ ~~another~~ ~~start~~ ~~- it~~ ~~as it were~~ ~~at 1st~~ ~~casually~~ ~~at 1st~~ ~~casually~~ ~~experts~~ ~~knowing~~ ~~phrases like~~ ~~"I've talked w/ my friend," "The pharisee~~ ~~as~~ ~~he came~~ ~~a confidence~~ ~~w/ his readers &~~ ~~kind of reluctantly loose speech~~ ~~and often the conversatio-~~ ~~but they have one~~ ~~qualify each other & as in "What's up, father?" the father~~ ~~adding my father to the series of relationship"~~ ~~show~~ ~~contemplation~~ ~~movement~~ ~~old man drifts~~ ~~name is still~~ ~~in series~~ ~~of course~~ ~~commenting~~ ~~Ovid's name is then~~ ~~drawn, apparently casually, into this series of~~

⑥

thoughts memoria & common <sup>ominous</sup> tr. Mytiline Sappho's  
 because like the evocation of Sappho however,  
 the name <sup>her</sup> appears not as a <sup>this man</sup> but as  
 an integral pt of the poetry <sup>& signify the deepest</sup>  
 is the Latin poet <sup>as shift into the writer &</sup> <sup>more ironies too</sup> <sup>more reticent</sup>  
<sup>of the like that follows</sup>  
 Latin poet who <sup>at once ironies</sup>  
 & his body in his <sup>sentimental tone</sup> the sarcastic treatment of  
 the state <sup>in the writing up</sup> <sup>slangy & cynical</sup>  
 language & elegance with an <sup>ironic & serious</sup> <sup>the poor - do it.</sup>  
 people a classic affective trajectory  
 but in a political sense the combination of  
 fatherland or fatherland & <sup>Caesar</sup> (a cultura)  
 a straightforward evocation of the patrician  
 Latin roots of Horace & others & <sup>w</sup> (a cultura)  
 occidental western civilization (or "in time")  
 a cliché of the fascist propaganda <sup>in</sup> postures.  
 Spain, that reserves <sup>spiritual</sup> <sup>modesty</sup> <sup>but also</sup> <sup>spiritual</sup> <sup>but also</sup>  
 & close to <sup>saintly</sup> a attack on the <sup>pompous</sup> <sup>but also</sup>  
 pseudo-spiritual trapping of Augustan dictatorship  
 ship. At the same time the lines seem to dist  
 and the poet from his father who is poor -

ented as more simple & good than those the  
 speaker had. As it is precisely for this  
 simplicity that the speaker loves while the  
 Santa Muerte scorning its feeling it to be re-  
 gional & vulgar.  
 At the same time these lines <sup>section</sup>  
~~reflect~~ suggest the poet speaker divided atti-  
 tude towards his father, an attitude both ironi-  
 cally distant & full of longing. The poem  
 (it is carried by) <sup>the simple perspective</sup> <sup>but without</sup>  
 "western civilization" as "peaceful husband & prudent paterfamilias"  
 or "pacifist espouse & diplomatic peace & family"  
 ("peaceful husband & prudent paterfamilias")  
 These tones <sup>but</sup> <sup>but</sup> <sup>strong contrast the ten-</sup>  
<sup>the tension implicit (they don't care)</sup>  
<sup>marking of the</sup>  
<sup>from the more credulous father)</sup> <sup>but</sup>  
 gently evoked & clearly praised & then gently  
 mocked. This section dominates the poem's central section.  
 It gradually diminishes under the impact of  
 the poet intensifying grief & a wishful longing  
 increasing by acute feelings remove a large  
 part of the poem. The binominal <sup>but</sup> <sup>but</sup>  
 "certainty" <sup>but</sup> <sup>but</sup> <sup>uncertainty</sup> <sup>but</sup> <sup>but</sup> <sup>traditional</sup>  
 Medit peasant life.

This intensification is ~~accompanied~~<sup>parallel</sup> by the self-repeating tone & swifter, shorter dynamic units of  
may be ...

may be . . . of the bed (reading)  
These lines, while still retaining ~~something~~ the lightly  
~~the cynical tone of the preceding them~~ but their basic  
~~feeling emotional charge is one of~~ also  
~~despair desperation & emptiness~~  
that leads us into the bitter regret now —

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

~~constitute form a kind of low pt in the poem.~~  
~~the reader & the poem emotional comp-~~  
There are then softened & divided in the  
remembered rituals of eating & drinking. To-  
gether where the enumeration of the food  
~~poetry influenced Med. elements, cheese, wine, barley~~  
~~numerous foods form a transformed and~~  
~~become~~  
a kind of very typical Med. meal. The meal  
becomes a healing ritual that seems to link  
the father to the ~~superworld~~ world. When he died & what  
the poem slightly at the end survived him.  
in Beta the form of the earlier landscape  
of vineyards sea, & wheat fields) are  
real & literary associations that  
when they are styled evocatively everyday & remembered,  
make them evoke an entire Medit.  
landscape & way of life.

~~What, then, is traditional & what is the  
innovative in this poem? The most traditional is  
seen to me, is indeed in the left suggestion  
of ~~such~~ classic poet ~~classical~~ poetry in a  
~~variety~~ ~~these keys~~ variety of ~~poetry~~ elegancy  
& are themselves ~~rapid~~ & ~~flurried~~ balladed w/ detail at one  
with ~~verbalic~~ suggestion of earlier ~~Mod~~ culture.  
(What is so obviously modern is E's freedom  
here)~~

AD

to follow a subjective chain of associations  
that leads from one word to another without the need of  
grammar. Another ardently modern element  
is the ~~use~~ <sup>air</sup> of ~~the~~ freedom of which ~~the~~ <sup>is</sup> varied.  
~~to mold the poem's elements to reflect the poem's~~  
~~development~~ <sup>in</sup> emotional pitch. Essentially, however,  
this "modernism" is a recasting of ~~the~~ traditional  
materials in a way that explores them  
extraordinarily freely & powerfully.  
This is due to the ability to feel completely  
at ease ~~in~~ in a landscape ~~at~~ full of  
cultural associations & directly molded to our  
feelings, the achievement is an astonishing  
one. ~~It~~ At achievement here is the ease &  
spontaneity <sup>of</sup> to which he built together  
the classical & modern techniques, motifs  
so that a certain unity of world cultural  
situation seem like the freshest & most  
natural thing in the world.

(One of) A frequent <sup>N</sup> ~~and~~  
perhaps most <sup>successful</sup> perhaps <sup>realized</sup> by  
has been to recapture the <sup>impact</sup> ~~lyric~~ <sup>lyric</sup> ~~freedom~~ & purity  
direct <sup>lyric</sup> ~~lyric~~ <sup>lyric</sup> ~~text~~ ancient <sup>lyric</sup> ~~verse~~  
~~Another aspect, however,~~  
In Catalonia, this attempt <sup>however</sup> has often  
been frustrated by <sup>unintelligible</sup> ~~cultural~~ distance  
~~as well as~~ <sup>especially</sup> academic notion of "classic-  
ism". <sup>another aspect,</sup> ~~its~~ <sup>especially</sup> have the advantage  
of <sup>being</sup> ~~inhabit~~ <sup>a</sup> ~~world~~ <sup>that</sup> ~~society~~ & <sup>physical</sup>  
~~as~~ <sup>but</sup> ~~inhabit~~ <sup>a</sup> ~~world~~ <sup>where</sup> <sup>millennial</sup> <sup>meanings</sup> <sup>are</sup> <sup>far</sup> <sup>more</sup> <sup>far</sup> <sup>more</sup>  
~~landscape~~ <sup>are</sup> <sup>closer</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>classic</sup> <sup>world</sup>  
These that have led the art to bring in ~~art~~  
~~the poets~~ <sup>deliberately</sup> ~~have~~ <sup>tried</sup> ~~a~~ <sup>to</sup> establish <sup>a</sup> direct  
~~links~~ <sup>with</sup> ~~that~~ <sup>classic</sup> <sup>part</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>their</sup> <sup>past</sup>  
~~At the~~ <sup>At this moment</sup> ~~the outstanding~~ <sup>for example</sup>  
~~such as~~ <sup>such as</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>V.A.E.</sup>, a poet <sup>whose</sup> work <sup>was</sup> <sup>excited</sup>  
by the actor & singer <sup>of</sup> OM have recently  
played to packed houses throughout <sup>the nation</sup>.

H  
DAVID ROSENTHAL actualment ~~és~~ a Barcelona, on porta a terme la traducció anglesa de Tirant lo Blanc amb l'ajut de la Dotació Nacional de les Humanitats als EUU i el Comitè Conjunt per a Afers Culturals i Educacions a Madrid. D'ençà del 1<sup>er</sup> col·loqui <sup>que organitzava</sup> ~~entre d'altres cosa~~ ha publicat un llarg article sobre la situació política als PPCC a la revista Luguria, ~~que~~ ~~conta de la Merit Badoreta i un número~~ especial de la Cross-Cultural Review dedicat integralment a les seves traduccions. La seva Modern Catalan Poetry: An Anthology ~~està~~ sortirà aquest hivern publicada per New Rivers Press a Nova York.

## Lorca/Blackburn

stylized Andalusian landscape, ballad incantatory rhythm, repetition

Among all Spanish poets, probably none has so gripped the imagination & seduced

No Spanish poet has so seduced the English-speaking world as Federico García Lorca (1898-1936). Some of the reasons for this

success are best left undiscussed — for example the political <sup>perhaps</sup> ~~capital~~ <sup>music</sup> propaganda that ~~that~~ influenced ~~that~~ <sup>out of</sup> ~~out of~~ <sup>some of</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>for example</sup> ~~the~~ ~~fact that at times~~

he coincides in your tackier fantasies about "Spain" <sup>but</sup> ~~the~~ crisis of it all is surely in a <sup>extraordinary</sup> ~~extraordinary~~ <sup>extraordinary</sup> ~~extraordinary~~ <sup>energy</sup> ~~energy~~ <sup>poetry</sup> ~~poetry~~ <sup>in this poetry</sup> ~~in this poetry~~ <sup>has some of the best</sup> ~~the best~~ At <sup>and during</sup> ~~and during~~ <sup>steeped in tradition</sup> ~~steeped in tradition~~ <sup>but</sup> ~~but~~ explosive, his <sup>interpretation</sup> ~~poetry~~ often seem to hold in <sup>whole</sup> ~~whole~~ <sup>balance</sup> ~~balance~~ <sup>interpretation</sup> ~~interpretation~~ <sup>violence & sexuality</sup> ~~violence & sexuality~~ <sup>that permeate</sup> ~~that permeate~~ <sup>a sharp</sup> ~~a sharp~~ <sup>a</sup> ~~a~~ <sup>in</sup> ~~in~~

~~landscape~~ All these elements can be seen  
in a poem like "Madrigale irono", where 1st  
2 stanzas ~~are~~ ~~unit~~ together ~~a~~ purified,  
~~the~~ ~~second~~ ~~regina~~

Painture — star of pain (19)

The poem in which these lines appear, "Madrigal de verano" (1920), ~~ed serve as an example~~  
~~reveals many of Lorca's characteristic of Lorca's~~  
~~writings~~ in many ways, it begins ~~the~~ ~~in~~ echo ~~s~~ of popular  
Song mixed ~~is~~ brilliant primary colors but ~~the~~ ~~it~~ modul-  
ated into ~~a~~ ~~it~~ light a kind of ~~feint~~ ~~sentential~~  
~~stuttered~~ ~~interrogated~~ Andalusian landscape.

~~that we~~ — Dawn

That is — Dawn  
The Andalusian gypsy Estrella, as her double  
in an amorous atmosphere of pleasure (pain)  
("star of pain" in Eng. is Estrella de dolor  
in the original) is made ~~she becomes also~~ the  
<sup>necessary</sup>  
~~main~~ genius of Andalusian verse.

My analysis — absolute

In addition, she is linked to the numerous Danaiades of Greek mythology. The poem

~~the book & suggestions~~ sweep us through in a variety of tones & suggestions held together by its traditional mixture of mixed lust & terror & by a wild primary imagery (mouth, apple, dawn, lily, wheat, breast etc) that suggest folk poetry in general & the Mediterranean lyrics tradition, in particular.

Once was at once a student & practitioner  
of this tradition. ~~But~~ Unlike ~~the~~ North  
American ~~contemporaries~~ <sup>never tried</sup> never tried  
being trying to make poetry ~~off~~ out of modern  
industrial life. The contrast with translator  
Paul Blackburn, ~~who was~~ <sup>often</sup> forever seeking the  
music in the unlidiest places, is particularly  
~~striking~~ when it when he mentions the world's  
most Europeans inhabit <sup>lies</sup> purpose is to condemn  
as <sup>at</sup> the beginning of ~~in~~ "Ode to SD;"  
<sup>in</sup> ~~and never~~  
<sup>weak, debilitated</sup> Man — double beat. (S)  
This world is then ~~simply~~ contrasted w/ a  
another mythological <sup>this type</sup> landscape — then there (cat-  
lan instead of Andalusian) & therefore ~~but~~  
softer than ~~Graci~~ than in <sup>Macnigal de verano:</sup>

"(adquies) — children "(s)  
 Perhaps <sup>surely</sup> this is part of Lorca's fascination  
 for us <sup>for us</sup> & for the Catalans too who in some  
 ways are closer to us than to him. Most  
 American poets have always been obliged to  
 find such <sup>poetic</sup> images of beauty <sup>in</sup> the in-  
 dustrial landscape <sup>scenery</sup> that surrounds us.  
 Lorca himself in any of his poems, I sense  
 exemplifies <sup>seems to find</sup> a search for loveliness  
 & fleeting moments of loveliness that crystallize  
 out of city life. The truth is we have <sup>but</sup> little  
 choice for our <sup>own</sup> truncated past & offers us  
 little <sup>no alternative but</sup> silence. The only <sup>real</sup> alternative we have is  
 silence. Lorca, on the other hand <sup>often</sup> seems utterly  
 at most relaxed & alive when he is  
 writing <sup>such</sup> routine ballads like  
 the "Canción de jiribilla" whose only non-  
 traditional feature is <sup>its</sup> slightly elliptical  
 movement of imagery:

In the Ranch

dead order? (61)

~~that's~~ from this book

Or again, in a poem like "August," <sup>the</sup> Lorca <sup>remains</sup> comes close to the nursery - <sup>he</sup> says had <sup>that</sup> influenced him so much in his youth:

August moon (85)

Why is a poem like this successful? One major reason must be its <sup>bold, tight imagery</sup> vividness. <sup>For one</sup> The poem is almost all nouns - primary, tangible nouns <sup>everyday words</sup> that pile up a densely evocative picture of hot, long days, the adjectives don't appear until the end stanza when the natural world reveals its "smile." The possibility that this smiling nature might (<sup>simply</sup> ~~occurred~~ <sup>sketchbook</sup> be sentimental) is <sup>sidestepped</sup> by <sup>the</sup> ~~simply~~ <sup>the</sup> going into a row of corn-henches a whimsical but vivid picture <sup>intensified</sup> made concrete by the adj's yellows, <sup>and</sup> <sup>intensified</sup> <sup>note of</sup> <sup>and</sup> <sup>mysteries</sup> <sup>on which it suggests</sup> <sup>success</sup> <sup>depends.</sup> <sup>is</sup> <sup>Want</sup> <sup>breaking</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>the tone he has established in the</sup> 1st 2 stanzas, Lorca's <sup>image of</sup> "dark bread, rich moon" also opens out other, world.

①

more suggestive worlds in which dream & reality  
 briefly ~~inhabited~~ & touch each other & color each  
 other. At poems like "August," ~~we~~ must have  
 also been pt of L's attraction for B, who  
 so often tried for a hard, bright imagery ~~for~~  
~~a minimum of words~~  
~~economy of language~~ ~~pay do you N-A poet~~  
 spiritual grand children of Pound & Wm that  
 they are.

Like Lorca himself, the culture about &  
 for which he spoke was an accidental victim of  
 the Sp Civil War. The arrival of ~~the~~ <sup>consummate</sup> ~~consumed~~  
~~masses of tourists~~, along w/ the <sup>mass</sup> ~~exodus of the Andal-~~  
~~ilians themselves,~~ ~~make~~ it unlikely that  
 Andalusia will produce another figure of his  
 type. ~~will appear~~, in coming & formal sophistication  
 he remained a figure in <sup>whose roots</sup> a tradition that  
 I would like to relate to both tradition that began before  
 Sappho. As for Blackburn  
 I think he has some or  
 occasional minor quibbles <sup>w B's Translations</sup> in general I  
 find them ~~more~~ <sup>very good</sup> <sup>They are</sup> full of the high sense  
 of the sound & touch of words that charac-

②

favored his own poetry. One example among  
 many would be the line in "Orle hoto SD":  
 "El hombre pisa fuerte (as calles enlazadas)"  
 Man stamps the flagstone streets. A "tasa"  
 is indeed a flagstone (or gravestone), but  
 "enlazadas" could also be translated "paved".  
 B chooses the longer but more vivid ~~calles~~  
 "flagstone", while shortening "pisa  
 fuerte" (literally "trods heavily") to the  
 stronger "stomps." ~~These~~ These three kinds of  
 small decisions - so close to the ones involved  
 in writing ~~origins~~ were <sup>are the real cost of</sup> constitute the strain  
~~translating~~ ~~translating~~ ~~translates~~ Blackburn's ~~as his~~ few versions of Oc-  
 itan poetry have already shown, ~~to be~~ ~~now~~ ~~ways~~  
 one of the great masters. In using his  
 voice w/ L's, he has done us all a great service

DR  
 AM

When Turant saw the Saracens <sup>(leaving)</sup> ~~taking camp~~  
 he called together all his soldiers & <sup>they spilted</sup> ~~went forth~~  
~~to the Turkish camp~~. They set fire to the <sup>Turkish</sup> ~~Saracens~~ so  
 that if they returned they'd have <sup>the trouble of</sup> ~~to~~ rebuilding  
 them. While they were there the horse approached  
~~them~~ <sup>them</sup> & they captured it & Turant pleased.

~~their lord & master.~~  
 He is above them. A prince should <sup>(purple) chastity,</sup> ~~be chaste~~ which is <sup>a quality</sup> ~~a singularity~~ beautiful in all men  
 but has singular beauty in a prince. Nothing is  
~~better~~ <sup>better</sup> than a chaste prince & nothing uglier than  
~~a lecherous~~ <sup>a lecherous</sup> one. Even brute animals feel grati-  
 tudes for remembered services & benefits, & soul  
 indeed is the man who <sup>this quality.</sup> ~~lacks it.~~ It is a <sup>handsome</sup> ~~lovely~~  
 ornament & most useful to princes. Indignation  
~~destroys~~ <sup>destroys</sup> a kingdom's muscles of force, for men are  
 gather to help <sup>whip</sup> ~~one~~ forget ~~of~~ their services.

<sup>or to</sup> Throw their lives into the bottom engatitudes  
 bottomless pit. Finally let the prince ~~confess~~ admit  
 that his honor is burdensome & his burden hon-  
 orable. And he who before was free should know

<sup>he loses his freedom &</sup>  
~~that once he becomes king he takes on a hard~~  
 solicitude & unenviable servitude on which the public  
 liberty depends. ~~& that from then on~~  
~~he must~~ <sup>act</sup> as an example to others, for kingdoms  
 are governed by kings' examples & the people  
~~public~~ <sup>follow</sup> the ~~common~~ <sup>exemplars</sup> ~~outlays~~  
 are usually carried by their lord's & aldermen's  
 customs. A prince should derive nothing for  
 himself but his crown & scepter & ~~what goes w~~  
 them. For his subjects' glorious welfare is dif-  
 ficult to attain <sup>so</sup> ~~as~~ <sup>with</sup> Herkuler's snake from  
 which many heads sprang for each one cut off.  
 Let the prince be acute & shrewd have the <sup>wisdom</sup> ~~acumen~~  
 of experience & the modesty of youth & the <sup>bravery</sup> ~~virtue~~  
 of his lineage & royal estate. Let him act w majesty  
 & scorn purple & precious gems & bodily pleasures.  
~~Let him fix his gaze~~ <sup>pon</sup> ~~on~~ & be impervious ~~to~~ by et-  
 rial things alone, <sup>not</sup> ~~forgetting~~ working those things that per-  
 & flee <sup>fade away</sup> ~~away~~. Let him occupy himself w ~~war~~ & arms &  
 horses, the fitting out of his palace & war & peace.  
 in all things. Let him in ruling let him follow

the arts & way of the Romans is to act nobly  
in peace, to require his subjects, & to bring his the  
~~lucky~~<sup>proud</sup>, let him ~~see~~ know this life ~~full game board~~  
~~danger~~<sup>not</sup> & effort. He shd not sit at ~~other~~  
~~out~~ pleasure for idle repose w<sup>th</sup> ~~sing~~ or <sup>any</sup> thing  
except to quickly & virtuously make his way  
towards eternal glory & ~~perpetual~~<sup>immortal</sup> fame. And thus  
once more let him eagerly learn, listening  
& reading of the ancients' noble deeds & severally  
~~admir~~<sup>desiring</sup> not for worldly goods but ~~for~~<sup>examples of</sup>  
ancient & illustrious princes. Let him be ever mind-  
ful of that last African ~~be~~ prince ~~integrity courage honor etc.~~  
outside the city of Numantia (& this was later  
an example of military discipline to many Roman  
princes) for he banished all ~~sinful~~<sup>pleasures</sup> & lusts &  
12,000 ~~women~~<sup>of ill repute</sup> from his army. Thus let yr  
princes banish all instruments of lust from his cities  
& correct his subjects' customs when they are  
crazed w<sup>th</sup> great pleasures. For otherwise he ~~not~~  
has no hope of victory or safety & let him take  
that of <sup>others</sup> prince as his examples & seek to perfect

himself. And let him take off ~~outstanding~~<sup>the</sup> saints  
as having been given to him as teachers in <sup>the</sup> life  
& guides to <sup>eternal</sup> glory. For often noble spirits are as  
stirred by examples as by gifts & ~~by~~<sup>as by</sup> ~~gentle~~<sup>words</sup> & statues in memory of the ancients.  
Great is main pleasure in equalizing the famous an-  
cients. And sweet is the memory of those who love &  
possess virtue when they spend <sup>their</sup> time ~~leisure~~<sup>in</sup> ~~about~~  
the ancient deeds, for it is well known that only  
those who love ~~and~~ honor & few shame can act  
& live virtuously. Many have profited by imitating  
wise & skillful <sup>men</sup> & shunning evil. A man who strives  
after goodness shd be reputed good. & have spoken  
many words, but in truth they are few considering  
the greatness of his <sup>majesty</sup> & <sup>is tenes</sup> ~~strength~~. In many may  
remain to be said. And you, noble captain, who know  
& feel <sup>the weight of</sup> ~~hard~~ <sup>heavy</sup> things ~~rest~~<sup>upon</sup> yr muscles, know  
that nothing is ~~common~~ or difficult for ~~you~~<sup>to</sup> love  
except ~~it~~ being ~~unloved~~ in return. This <sup>is not your case</sup>  
for yr infinite virtues make you loved throughout  
the world & yr judgments & counsels <sup>have won</sup> ~~presence~~

~~Murices  
(conciator, -cast)~~ / y 27

the love of all who serve you. Nor were Chiron by Achilles, Palinurus by Aeneas, Philoctetes by Heracles, or Leto by Scipio Africanus more apprezzed than you are by yr emperor.  
Therefore <sup>being to a successful</sup> conclusion the good you have begun, for charity <sup>& endurance</sup> overcometh all <sup>trials</sup> & love conquers all and libenise one who wishes to share in the honor & glory must bear his share of the ~~worries~~ & burdens. All of things are hard to get by. Gold & must be dug from the bowels of the earth, spices ~~must~~ be brought from far-off lands, incense & harvested from gathered from the sap of ~~Scythian~~ trees, ~~Murices~~ are fished for in Sardinia. Ivory comes from India & pearls from the ocean. All of & precious things <sup>vogue & an effort</sup> are hard to get and virtue, which is the <sup>most precious</sup> of all, is not won lightly. A good reputation shines brighter than gold. It can be won only through effort & sustained & defended <sup>only through</sup> diligence. The <sup>so is</sup> vice is <sup>more often</sup> ~~gained~~ by thorns & <sup>so is</sup> virtue by hardships & glory by travel. <sup>As</sup> the fingers must move <sup>effort.</sup>

parts & hardships to pluck the wre so libenise <sup>must be undertaken to win</sup> a man's courage <sup>to virtue & glory.</sup> Therefore <sup>and</sup> your courage w. glorious principles, for when you think you have finished you will only just begin. Take good <sup>care of</sup> Protect <sup>a</sup> Prince & the commonwealth, & caring for them you will have better fortune <sup>from now on</sup> in so doing you will increase <sup>of good fortune in the future</sup> from now on. And the soul, after it leaves <sup>the</sup> body, will fly <sup>lighter & more lightly</sup> to its eternal seat. <sup>This was</sup> Cicero's opinion & we know it to be true. Command yr <sup>honorable</sup> ~~friends~~ & ours <sup>honor</sup> to God.

CXLIV How the 7 lords at the camp obtained AS's freedom

All the 7 lords ~~there~~, seeing how well he had spoken & w. what wise <sup>thought</sup> for everyone did profit by <sup>his words</sup> their, rose at once & begged the captain to reward the wise Saracen. And the noble-spirited captain replied: "My lords & ladies,

I would be most grateful if you could tell me what reward you wish him <sup>to give</sup> & I shall happily obey you."

They thanked him for his generous offer & discussed it & talked about it & decided that the best gift would be freedom. And they asked that Abdullah & his son who was imprisoned w him be freed. Tivant was happy to oblige and for one of these 4 lords he freed <sup>Abdullah</sup> & 20 others as well. Cidi Abdullah threw himself at T's feet to kiss them but T refused & instead told him farewell & returned to his camp.

Two days later the ships arrived w provisions. After they'd been loaded & all the lords decided to send the prisoners back to the emperor in <sup>thesame</sup> ships so it was done. The captain placed the 1<sup>st</sup> constable in charge of them & he set out for the port. And as they boarded the galleys the T's men stripped <sup>the prisoners</sup> to see what they were <sup>carrying</sup>. And then jewels & their money they <sup>had</sup> as soldiers fighting <sup>they</sup> from

were collected & collected 10,000 ducats, they sent the money & back to the captain who divided it among <sup>everybody</sup> those in the camp.

Then the constable ordered the crew to set sail & with a favorable wind they quickly reached Constantinople. The emperor & all the ladies watched the ships' approach from the windows. The con had the prisoners brought <sup>out</sup> & taken to the palace. Then he went upstairs to see the emperor & kissed bowed & kissed his hand & foot. <sup>The con</sup> gave him the T's message & presented the prisoners on his behalf.

The magnanimous lord received them w joy & was <sup>very</sup> pleased w his captain. He ordered the prisoners placed under guard & showed the constable into his chamber where the emp & the pr were waiting. Where he asked him how the war was going & how his knights were behaving & how the cap was treating everyone. The constable modestly began to speak <sup>applied</sup> thus:

CXLV How the constables report to the emperor

"Truth the truth cannot be hidden," said Plessed  
emperor & my natural lord, ~~of the~~<sup>of the</sup> ~~King~~<sup>Emperor</sup> pleads.  
~~our captain's~~<sup>new</sup> ~~any day~~<sup>in</sup> a contynous  
grave captain's virtuous deeds cannot be hidden  
~~thunder~~<sup>despitely</sup> ~~by~~<sup>a</sup> certain ~~standers~~<sup>by</sup> ~~like~~<sup>confusion</sup>  
~~the~~<sup>among</sup> confusion & ties disguised as truth ~~to~~<sup>confuse</sup>  
~~not least~~<sup>you</sup> & ~~the~~<sup>their</sup> people. And ~~to make~~<sup>relate</sup> the truth  
may be known it shall tell ~~you~~<sup>you</sup> how after  
the Turks had ~~as a result~~<sup>an argument</sup> ~~are about~~<sup>about</sup> the Turkish sent  
a ~~certain~~ ~~disagreement~~ about the Turks spoke  
from the Turkish camp & the Marquis of Sardis  
& his brother the Duke of Pisa & many others  
~~were~~<sup>became</sup> furious ~~they~~<sup>they</sup> ~~were~~<sup>were</sup> ~~it~~<sup>it</sup> forced like a ~~second~~  
seemed like an evil day was in the making  
because of 45 new captain & the spoils were  
~~nothing~~<sup>nothing</sup> & the way ~~they~~<sup>lie & lie men</sup> need us from the evil  
that threatened <sup>to destroy us</sup> spilling their blood &  
risking their persons & ~~that we~~<sup>then</sup> come away the

spoils. But I pacified him even & let us  
keep the ~~plunder~~<sup>treasures</sup>. And in ~~all~~<sup>tally</sup> my lord, I  
~~tell~~<sup>I believe</sup> you have the most singular captain that ever  
~~lived~~<sup>lives</sup> or will ~~be~~<sup>live</sup> in this world. And don't ~~imagine~~<sup>think</sup>  
Alexander, Scipio or Hannibal were as wise or  
brave or knightly as ~~he~~<sup>himself</sup>. He knows more about  
warfare than anyone I've seen or heard of. Just  
when we think all is lost he gives us victory. His  
deeds are truly ~~astonishing~~<sup>miraculous</sup>.  
The e asked: "How does he ~~repare~~<sup>conduct himself?</sup>"  
The ~~cons~~ said: "You will find him the most  
solicitous of men. He loves & protects the public  
~~weak~~<sup>good</sup> & defends the ~~helpless~~<sup>helping</sup> & aids the sick.  
~~If any~~<sup>When</sup> he meets a dise wounded he has ~~them~~<sup>it</sup> brought to his  
tent & treated there as if they were kings w/  
abundant food & medicine. There are always  
doctors ~~there~~<sup>here</sup> and I believe that if our lord wishes  
him to do good this virtue alone suffices."

"Tell me, com," said the e, "How does he come  
for & organize the camp & the soldiers?"

First of all, every morning he has 2,000 ponies saddled by whoevers turn it is. Then 1,000 men ride them & around & around it all. ~~camp turned as if they were about to enter battle~~ & accompanied by 1,000 ft. soldiers. Then another 1,000. At midday the another 1,000 replace them. But do you think he lets the 1st 1,000 ~~die~~ die away after ~~they have been hit~~? No, for they must remain <sup>in arms</sup> ~~as~~ for the rest of the day so that if ~~we~~ we're attacked they <sup>will</sup> be ~~readier~~ to give battle than the rest. When night comes he doubles the guard to 2,000 lancers & 2,000 foot soldiers, & the ~~the~~ 2,000 others remain armed w/ their horses saddled. At midnight they change the guard & some go to <sup>their tents</sup> while others ride <sup>around</sup>. And don't imagine the captain ever sleeps for he is constantly w/ ~~his~~ men, riding here & there & going now w/ some, now to others. So <sup>strong</sup> is he that he never rests or sleeps. Often I urge him to go to bed & let me take ~~over his place~~ but he never <sup>will agree</sup> ~~allows~~ it. And when day comes & the sun rises he has the bells ringing

for Mass & all who wish to hear it come. And do you think he <sup>is</sup> ~~concerned~~ <sup>about</sup> ~~him~~? No, my lord, for he <sup>will</sup> take my arm or <sup>a</sup> ~~any one~~ else's & place all the magnates before him & stand in <sup>a</sup> corner of the tent & thus he hears Mass, hearing all the other lords <sup>above him</sup> when Mass ends they hold council & tell him how the <sup>are</sup> ~~are~~ provisioned. If they <sup>need</sup> ~~lack~~ anything he <sup>ready for</sup> ~~supplies~~ it immediately. All we talk about in council is the state of the camp. Then the <sup>enters</sup> ~~goes to~~ his tent or the <sup>one</sup> ~~1st~~ <sup>he finds</sup> & lies down on a bench or a ~~tablecloth~~ cloth to cover myself & his <sup>for</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>2 or 3 hours</sup> sleep. When he gets up the <sup>the</sup> ~~goes to~~ <sup>is</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>trumpet to sound</sup> & then all the magnates come to him & we <sup>wake him</sup> ~~wonderfully~~ squared w/ all kinds of <sup>delicious</sup> ~~good~~ foods. The captain <sup>doesn't</sup> sit down till they've finished the 1st course & I don't know how he <sup>eats it</sup> ~~finishes~~ <sup>all</sup>, for he gives food <sup>to</sup> more than 900 people & 30 pack mules do nothing but come & go w/ ~~food~~ like capons & chickens & as much <sup>meat</sup> ~~food~~ as they can <sup>find</sup>. It's amazing how hard he works w/ so little sleep. After <sup>leaves</sup>

Andrea - 481

bunch & desert they hold council again. about  
 If there are towns, castles or villages ~~nearby held security~~  
 by Tulus ~~nearby~~ they decide how many soldiers  
 are needed to ~~take~~ <sup>gather</sup> them & who shall lead the  
~~troops~~ <sup>of soldiers</sup> they need catapults & arti-  
 lery & ~~the~~ <sup>he</sup> quickly ~~has them brought~~ <sup>had</sup> can tell you  
 we've recaptured more than 70 places. The captain  
 has everything organized far better than the  
 duke did before him."

"And how?" asked the e. "Do his relatives  
~~conduct themselves~~ in war?"

"Very well, my lord," said the com. "Tonight  
 or tomorrow Dia will arrive w the gt lords we  
~~taken~~ <sup>captured</sup> prisoners."

"What?" said the e. "There are even more?"

"By Saint Mary there are," said the com.  
 "including the duke of ~~Andrea~~, the duke of  
 Melfi, the duke of Calabria's son & many other  
 County barons & knights."

The emperor ~~then~~ felt even more <sup>cheerful</sup> than  
 before.

"Has he impeded you in any way in your <sup>exercising</sup> office?"  
~~as constable~~ the e asked.  
 "No my lord," said the com, "as soon as <sup>I</sup>  
 after his ~~given~~ <sup>had given</sup> me the letter from you he told me  
 to ~~do~~ <sup>perform</sup> my duties both exercise my ~~own~~ office both  
 in his camp & in the dukes. And I made his own  
 constable my lieutenant for ~~since~~ I was there  
 1st my right was after all our victories, my lord,  
 are due to T's efforts."

The next day D marched through the ~~middle~~  
~~center~~ of the city w the prisoners & many trumpets  
 & drums <sup>playing</sup>. The entire populace were at ~~midday~~  
~~desire~~ <sup>to see</sup> such a multitude of prisoners. When they reached  
 the palace courtyard they saw the e at a window. D  
 bowed deeply & humbled himself before him & then  
 went upstairs to his room. There ~~first~~ he <sup>had</sup> kissed ~~the~~ <sup>the e's</sup> hand & then the  
 emps & the ~~best~~ <sup>best</sup> ~~friends~~ <sup>friends</sup>. When he ~~had~~ <sup>had</sup> embraced all  
 the ladies ~~in~~ <sup>returning</sup> to the e & told him  
 whom he'd brought & gave him T's blessing, love, &  
 good will. The generous lord welcomed him w.  
 gt joy. Then D said:

482 cont.  
notes

"My lord, I beg you to free me, for a prisoner is he who guards prisoners, ~~for and even more~~ act more dignified than their ability warrants. ~~when their lengthen reach~~ <sup>reach</sup> far exceeds their ability. Therefore, in view of the great ~~danger~~ <sup>perils</sup> such as charge ~~hang w it~~, I beg yr highness to ~~take~~ <sup>of my hands</sup> ~~accept them~~ for it is a law that ~~each man must~~ preserve ~~his own~~ honor. And so that people of modesty may see that I fulfilled my mission which will be scrutinized by interested parties who will call <sup>to file</sup> ~~iniqu~~ just or unjust. And so that my deliver & yrs may be seen <sup>to file</sup> in ~~in~~ accord, I ask the notaries to write out an ~~paper~~ act ~~of~~ <sup>of</sup> ~~anyone~~ that ~~all~~ may consult in the future. Ask the most excellent pr of <sup>the</sup> Gr Empire, the noble St of M, the virtuous Ew, the lovely & eloquent P-o-m-1 & the honorable & blessed G emp who is the source of all virtue & wisdom to give true testimony that I fulfilled my <sup>this on</sup> ~~mission~~. The act was prepared & the e <sup>accepted</sup> ~~read~~ the pr <sup>is now</sup> & spoke long w D, asking him what honor

~~the prisoners~~ <sup>the</sup> he had done ~~the~~ & how he had treated them. And D told ~~described~~ <sup>you</sup> T ~~had~~ <sup>confused</sup>. Then they e had ~~the pris~~ looked in ~~the~~ strongest keep in the palace.

When D saw a chance to speak w the pr, he went to her chamber. There he found her w all her <sup>damsels</sup>. When she saw <sup>D</sup> she rose from her seat & went towards him. D hurried <sup>to</sup> & quickly approached her <sup>steps</sup> & then bent on the ~~the~~ hand. Now he kissed her hand & said: "This kiss is from one whom yr excellency's keep in a stronger prison than <sup>all</sup> ~~any~~ of those I brought."

All the damsels <sup>came</sup> up to him & he ad say no more for fear they wd overheat <sup>him</sup>. But the pr took his hand & led him to <sup>a</sup> window seat. When they were seated, the pr called St. D began to speak thus: "If the sea turned to ink & the sand to paper it wdn't be ~~so~~ enough to describe <sup>all</sup> the lone good will and infinite praise living sends <sup>you</sup> for everything must be judged by its end which reveals each man's character, rewards

Andrea  
484SONG IN  
GAMBISSIMA

ding or punishing him according to his ~~sorrows~~<sup>deeds</sup>.  
 And in ~~lose~~ the dangerous of love are no less  
 than death or glory for a brave knight. ~~And~~  
 You should not love life so much that ~~as to ignore~~  
~~manages~~ of ~~your~~ spirit <sup>you're</sup> captain love ~~for~~  
~~her~~ for he lost his liberty the day he ~~met~~  
~~saw~~ you. And ~~more than all~~ the glorious knight of  
~~the~~ past or present ~~one~~ or any ~~else~~ else  
 deserves yr majesty's ~~prize~~ as much as Tivant.

And he ended his speech.

When he stopped talking the pr ~~lady~~ smiled  
 & began to speak thus: "My desires are ~~much~~ far  
 clearer than yours, & may you <sup>all</sup> seek yr salvation  
 with singleness of purpose that ~~only~~ God <sup>only</sup> can  
 know. Men are judged by their deeds, & thus all  
 ladies of honour condemn you for ill-purposed acts  
~~never reach fulfillment~~. Alas, my brother! It  
 shall be <sup>all or</sup> for life <sup>if</sup> as you remain good &  
 true, & act as noble knights <sup>without</sup> the eyes of the  
 people of perception throughout the world who will give  
 you praise & glory. In regard to yr praise, I am

amazed that yr shoulders can bear such a burden  
 but I receive ~~them~~ as a reward from her lord & is  
 send back twice as ~~many~~ plus one." <sup>&</sup>

As they were talking there came in ~~he~~ saw  
 w/ his daughter <sup>& he</sup> said: "By my father's bones,  
 it <sup>is</sup> ~~how it is~~ <sup>a</sup> ready to see how damsels enjoying <sup>themselves</sup>  
 virtuous deeds of chivalry."

The ~~took~~ <sup>to prepare to</sup> his daughter <sup>w/</sup> the central market  
 square. Then <sup>he</sup> & the escort there &  
~~afterwards~~ returned to escort the emp & the pr, when  
~~they were all got~~ <sup>on</sup> there they saw a big platform the  
 he had ~~erected~~ <sup>erected</sup> all covered w/ gold & silk  
 cloth. When all the ladies were seated <sup>the e was</sup> ~~in~~  
 all the great lords in the city sit down. Then the <sup>he</sup>  
~~had~~ <sup>had</sup> all the prisoners brought & seated on the  
 ground, both Saracens & Xilians. They all sat down  
 except the duke of Andrea <sup>who said</sup>: "I'm  
 used to sitting in state & now you will <sup>try to make me</sup> sit  
 as a defeated slave? ~~but~~ certainly <sup>but</sup> do ~~so~~ you  
 can subjugate my body but not my heart & will."

When the <sup>e</sup> saw this argument he sent for his

had <sup>the dykes</sup>  
 traitors & ordered them to bind ~~their~~ hands & feet  
 & force him <sup>to sit down</sup>, and so it was done. When everyone  
 was seated & silent the e had <sup>read</sup> the sentence <sup>read</sup>  
 which was of the following tenor:

CXLVI How the e sentenced the knights,  
 dukes & counts who were his prisoners.

itals.

We, Frederic, emperor of the Greek Empire <sup>of</sup>  
 (Constantinople <sup>in accordance w</sup> following) the laws of our glo-  
 rious ancestors <sup>& the majority</sup> ~~but the Emperor well-being good~~  
 & our empire's <sup>welfare</sup> ~~prosperity & the degrees testate~~  
 state & for the sake of our empire & its subject  
 peoples <sup>hereby proclaims to</sup> the world <sup>now learn</sup>  
 that there <sup>are</sup> ~~are~~ traitors <sup>and</sup> ~~fathers~~ false christians  
 accepted entered <sup>recepted</sup> the infide <sup>gold</sup> & fought  
 to bring to <sup>my</sup> ~~our~~ <sup>city</sup> ~~city~~ &  
 exact <sup>to</sup> ~~to~~ the Muslim sect, fearing neither God  
 nor man in this world nor their souls  
 perdition & <sup>fully</sup> & treacherously ~~as~~ invading <sup>invading</sup>  
 my realms to <sup>rob</sup> me of my imperial sovereignty

as vile & impious knights <sup>T</sup> cursed by Our  
 Holy Mother Church. They deserve ~~to be~~  
~~want to be~~ stripped of their knighthood &  
~~estate degree~~ disowned by their families, for  
 their ancestors were noble & virtuous men <sup>of</sup>  
~~of~~ fame & renown & now they have lost their honor  
 in this world <sup>has been killed by</sup> ~~is dead for~~ the <sup>the</sup> manifest  
 evil they have done. And considering ~~all~~ the  
 above-mentioned ~~things~~ & many others, we  
 declare, notify & announce to ~~all~~ ~~all~~ ~~were~~  
~~at bitterness, grief, & compassion~~ <sup>truth</sup> that they  
 may be punished ~~as~~ <sup>as</sup> an example to others, that  
~~that~~ <sup>that</sup> ~~they~~ <sup>they</sup> ~~are~~ <sup>are</sup> guilty of ~~treason~~ <sup>treason</sup> & ~~shall~~ <sup>shall</sup> be punished  
 as is customary to traitors to God & <sup>there upon</sup> ~~the~~  
end itals

When the sentence had been read 12 knights  
 came <sup>further</sup> ~~out~~ <sup>longer</sup> They & the ~~all~~ were <sup>longer</sup> ~~longer~~  
~~coups~~ <sup>coups</sup> ~~coups~~ so the prisoners were forced to stand &  
 mount the platform. Here they were disarmed  
 & expelled from the knighthood order & all the cir-  
 cernances for treacherous knights ~~that were~~

described at the beginning of this book.

When the d<sup>r</sup> of Andreu saw <sup>what was happening</sup> he <sup>proceeded</sup>  
& such infamy <sup>had</sup> leaped upon himself & all the others & that  
he was banished from the knightly order <sup>for</sup>  
experienced his aspect changed <sup>so</sup> he suffered a great alteration of his gall  
bladder burst & he died immediately.

When the e saw him dead he <sup>refused</sup> to give him  
a church burial & ordered his body thrown in  
the middle of a field to be eaten by dogs &  
other wild beasts.

And he had the other shields painted for the  
knightly arms & the sentence written on them  
& sent <sup>them</sup> to all Xian lands. When the Pope & the  
German emperor saw them they considered the  
sentence just. After the knight <sup>had</sup> received the  
honor they deserved they were <sup>taken back</sup> to prison.  
And the e said: "Let us at <sup>use</sup> justice short  
to none."

He sent for ordered the d<sup>r</sup> of M's squire Wright  
to bring <sup>forth</sup> a heavy chain around his neck &  
sentenced him before everyone to be hung head down.

for the great suffering he had caused him.  
When D saw the squire he heard the death sentence &  
saw them take away the squire, he hurried to  
the e & knelt at his feet & begged him to <sup>person</sup>  
the squire <sup>him</sup> & let him <sup>tongue</sup> say the squire had  
died for speaking ill of his captain. But the  
emperor <sup>persisted</sup> on <sup>his</sup> sentence <sup>he</sup> was being  
carried out. When the pr<sup>r</sup> saw <sup>that</sup> he did, a wife  
nothing <sup>would</sup> pleased, she rose from her  
seat & went to kneel at her father's feet <sup>Then</sup> & she  
& D together begged for the man's life. Then the  
emps all the ladies begged <sup>too</sup> them but the  
e still refused & said: "No sentence given by  
my general council has ever been reversed &  
never <sup>to this</sup> never happened & it <sup>shall not</sup> happen  
now!"

The pr<sup>r</sup> took his hands w. the execused  
whipping them & <sup>not</sup> slipped <sup>off</sup> his ring <sup>He</sup> w<sup>nt</sup>  
in noticing <sup>it</sup> & said: "For majest<sup>y</sup> lord, <sup>my</sup> lord,  
is not accustomed to such cruel executions."  
The e said: "Vain words like this give me

no pleasure, but if ~~Allee~~, my daughter, alter  
the sentence ~~if~~ you like, my daughter,

The po gave D the ring, & he leapt on his  
horse quickly to the market sq where justice was  
done & gave the ring to the ~~boss~~ ~~boss~~ (butiff).  
Then D took the men to his quarters who  
had mounted the steps which they were about  
to pull ~~away~~, & brought him to his quarters. Then  
returned to the palace they began to  
hurried to St. Francis' monastery & became a  
priar. He left laid aside this world's ~~dangerous~~  
& entered Our Lord's service.

The day after the sentence they took all those  
who could be ransomed & sent them to  
Venice, Sicily & Rome & etc to be sold ~~as slaves~~  
those who could not be sold were traded for arms or  
horses ~~or~~ & provisions. ~~The~~ <sup>One</sup> regal he was ransomed for  
80,000 Venetian ducati. The d of Calabria's son  
paid ~~so~~ 55,000 ducati. Everyone else was  
ransomed & those who had no money swore homages  
to ~~fealty to~~ <sup>fealty to</sup> send them & were sent to the camp.

Those who refused ~~to go~~ were placed in chains  
gangs to ~~be~~ put to work on the ~~the~~ city towers &  
the palace, which they greatly improved.

When it was time for the con & D to leave,  
they e took all the ransom money he had col-  
lected & sent it to T.

The day before his departure D learned the e  
was visiting the hurried to the po's chamber.  
~~where~~ The 1st person he met <sup>here</sup> was Stephanie.

met before her & said: "Gentle lady, ~~for~~  
good fortune has allowed me to ~~meet~~ you 1st. & I  
~~will~~ be most grateful if you could assume  
me that yr grace can accept my proposal. I  
should hold myself the luckiest of men ~~if~~ you would  
take <sup>me</sup> for yr ~~most~~ <sup>most trusted</sup> servant ~~though~~ though I know  
myself ~~an~~ unworthy ~~man~~ of ~~such~~ <sup>such</sup> grace,  
& dignity. Yet love ~~concord~~ <sup>of love</sup> ~~wishes~~ <sup>into concord</sup> ~~a~~ making the  
unwilling worthy ~~of being loved~~. Since I love you  
above all others & know ~~your~~ <sup>the</sup> good ~~feelings~~ <sup>of love</sup> & intelligence  
wishes you should not refuse my pleas. And I beg  
you to lay aside yr words excusing not to me

the pr as an excuse ~~but to~~ rather defend yself  
 w yr <sup>own</sup> virtue. ~~Make up~~<sup>Extend</sup> yr hands & extend  
 reach out to me in sign of victory for they shall  
 not ~~fail~~ & yr choice will be a good one. And  
 if do the opposite <sup>which</sup> I assume you won't - yr  
 grace will be guilty of ~~the~~ shame ~~falling~~ little  
 love & all honorable ladies will curse you.  
~~charter~~  
~~promise~~ you ~~to~~ stripping of yr gentility  
 for refusing ~~the~~ glory that comes w loss. You  
 will be banished to the isle of Benmore where  
 no man finds repose. And if this isn't enough I'd  
 you still show me no pity & shall ~~put this off~~  
 my supplications & yr cruel responses in the  
~~count~~  
~~sight~~ of clyveloy ~~before~~ all ladies & damsels.  
 If you can ~~not~~ condemn me or grant me life,  
 for I shall take my case to the illustrious princes  
 who will be our judge & decide which of us  
 whose cause is ~~a just test~~

And he ended his speech.  
 The Virtuous Stephen smiled & replied; "Since  
 ignorance deserves no forgiveness, open yr eyes &

<sup>honorable</sup>  
 you will see you have no excuse ~~all~~ ladies if  
 honor will decide against you to my gtev honor for  
~~no~~ contraries cannot ~~be reconciled~~ be together. Your  
 request is offensive beyond ~~any~~ need. You must  
 mend yr ways & make up for the past, & even more  
 so when people of understanding ~~see~~ that you  
~~so~~ pale wds that cry out against yr honor for I  
 see how quickly you are ~~to~~ to seize the ~~glories~~ <sup>seeks</sup> ~~signs~~ of ~~pride~~ since  
~~I fear~~ that you think of nothing else &  
~~I believe~~ you think of nothing else. ~~I fear~~ that  
 repairing these wrs you may fall into  
~~seeks~~ ~~the~~ ~~now to~~ ~~tailings~~ ~~below~~ my shirts.  
 For I have no wish to raise another Lazarus. But I also don't ~~wish~~ you to  
 despair of my love, for it is ~~far~~ <sup>think</sup> ~~than you say~~  
 or I imagine, & ignorance is the quality you  
 seem to ~~not possess~~.  
 D<sup>r</sup> begged to reply the c's chamberlain  
~~came in~~ & told him the c was ~~arrested~~ <sup>arrested</sup> for him.  
 D<sup>r</sup> begged st to wait for him & said he'd return  
 as quickly as he cd. The gentle lady said she'd  
 be most happy to ~~wait~~ <sup>for</sup> ~~him~~ <sup>ad</sup>.

When the ~~e~~ saw D, he asked him & the con to accept the <sup>versum</sup> money for the pris's. D said he was ~~content~~<sup>happy to do so</sup>, but ~~he~~ pretended begged them to accept it. He pretended he didn't want & begged them to <sup>take the money then</sup> accept it. And the emp ordered them to set out before day break. D then returned to his lady's chambers. He found her full of deep <sup>pensive &</sup> tears in her eyes, for she knew the em had ordered <sup>for</sup> him to leave. When D saw <sup>her + sad</sup> what a state she was in, he comforted her by showing <sup>himself even more</sup> he was ~~more~~ grieved than she was by his departure.

As they were comforting each other the pr came in. She <sup>had</sup> just come from the treasure tower. She was wearing a white damask robe & a shirt w/ her hair <sup>hung</sup> around her shoulders (exam if the heat). When she saw D she tried to leave, but he was <sup>close</sup> enough to stop her. "If you want to know the truth," said the pr, "It doesn't matter to me <sup>because</sup> I think of you as a brother."

Poem spoke up & said: "My lady, don't you see St's face. She looks like she's just been weeping on a fire, for her face <sup>she</sup> is as red as a rose in May. And I truly believe D's hands have been idle while we were up in the tower. We shd have known he'd come! And here she was w/ the things ~~that~~ she loves <sup>most</sup>. A pleasure <sup>up</sup> with you! If I had a sister, I'd play <sup>not</sup> like you <sup>do</sup>, but I'm a barren woman <sup>have</sup> no one to love. By my lord, do you know who I love w/ all my heart? Hippolyta's page Hipp. And if he were a knight I'd love him even more."

"Now I promise you," said D, "That <sup>in</sup> the next battle we <sup>will</sup> receive <sup>brightly</sup> the honours of ~~glory~~."

They kept on joining for quite a while. Then the Poem said: "Do you want to know the truth, brother D? I've searched all over <sup>the</sup> ~~through~~ every corner of this palace w/out finding T, my heart is dying. And if I cd see him my soul

and be comforted. ~~But~~<sup>yet</sup> I think I'll die off longing before I see him. ~~Only~~ I thing consider me. Though my anguish is ~~it~~ ~~not~~ I do not give ~~for~~ I have a ~~wretched~~ ~~light endowment~~ ~~two pences~~ & every virtue. And what I like best is his ~~literally~~ generosity, for he ~~at~~ can ~~use~~ told he spends ~~most~~ ~~generously~~ ~~so~~ ~~they~~ ~~for~~ ~~their~~ ~~lives~~ ~~on~~ ~~their~~ ~~gracious~~ & ~~is~~ ~~please~~ ~~remain~~ Conserve whatever ~~value~~ they rise ~~to~~. And since I see that I has neither ~~fortune~~ nor ~~family~~ in this land, I pray that we ~~we~~ ~~lives~~ may ~~present~~ ~~befall~~ ~~to~~ honor. I wish to be ~~his~~ father & mother, sister & daughters, ~~his~~ beloved & wife. And therefore you, my brother, ~~will~~ ~~give~~ ~~take~~ <sup>a</sup> my good wishes & wrapped up in the middle of them ~~half~~ ~~as~~ ~~the~~ gold a ~~wife~~ ~~wrapped~~ ~~up~~ ~~in~~ ~~them~~ can carry, so he can spend to his pleasure. And I & P-L have just finished weighing ~~the~~ gold & putting it in sacks. Have yr men come ~~for~~ <sup>the</sup> gold at supper time. If I'm not here St or P-L will give it to ~~you~~ <sup>them</sup>. And tell ~~him~~ <sup>T</sup> on my behalf to always ~~safe~~ ~~guard~~ ~~present~~ his honor, for it is mine as well. And

when he ~~has~~ spent this gold ~~&~~ ~~shall~~ give him more ~~so that~~ ~~value~~ ~~same~~ ~~whether~~ he ever ~~in~~ ~~men~~ ~~had~~ anything ~~else~~ I thought I could ~~enhance~~ ~~preserve~~ his honor by setting at a spinning wheel I would certainly do so. Or if I'd raise his station by ~~sudden~~ ~~spill~~ ~~like~~ ~~my~~ ~~own~~ ~~road~~ & ~~be~~ ~~happily~~ ~~to~~ do so w. God I help. For the future depends on fortune & one good thing leads to another and my ~~position~~ turn everything to its favor. Thus I have ~~asked~~ my father ~~to~~ make him a count. Do you know what the EW told me the other day? That she knew ~~had~~ gotten this title because I ~~loved~~ ~~was in love~~ him. I'll remember her words every day of my life. One of my aunts ~~left~~ ~~willed~~ me the county of ~~Santo~~ ~~Angel~~ ~~in~~ ~~his~~ ~~will~~. I wish ~~I~~ to have it & to be called Count ~~Santo~~ ~~Angel~~. That way if ~~the~~ ~~people~~ ~~find~~ ~~out~~ ~~that~~ ~~I~~ ~~am~~ ~~in~~ ~~love~~ <sup>w.</sup> ~~I~~ ~~will~~ ~~have~~ ~~some~~ ~~excuse~~ ~~for~~ ~~them~~ ~~say~~ ~~du~~ ~~love~~ <sup>w.</sup> a count. For I have faith in his courage.

I was astonished to hear the pr speak words of such love & said:

"By ~~as~~ God, my lady ~~st~~ fal myself <sup>now can d</sup> & will let  
thank you for the honors & riches you bestow  
upon ~~I~~ though in truth he ~~is~~ deserves much  
more for his virtus. But yr majesty has spoken so  
such grace & love that it ~~shd~~ be what ~~ever~~ shd be  
escommed <sup>for beyond its worth</sup> for as the poore  
~~goes~~ ; ~~the gifts comes not from her~~ ~~but from~~  
~~soul~~ ; ~~it is~~ there who ~~live~~ but them who ~~are~~  
~~accustomed to having~~ ; ~~and~~ favorz shd be valued ac-  
cording to ~~their origin~~ <sup>your</sup> & i - yrs graces  
shd be most prized by ~~those who receive them~~ And there-  
fore I beg you ~~that~~ <sup>of us who are</sup> ~~must~~ it to let  
me kiss yr hands & feet) first on that <sup>of us who are</sup> ~~hand~~  
brights behalf & then for all <sup>of us who are</sup> ~~kin~~ relatives.

Stephanie's ~~pamony~~ ~~face~~ was so ~~of~~ that she  
could ~~keep~~ silent no longer & said: "Only shame  
prevents me from leaving <sup>disposer</sup> & fear of <sup>sortling my</sup>  
sensibility prevent me from leaving <sup>for</sup> D <sup>for</sup>  
honor and be good faith wil defame my honor if  
I did so w yr permission. Yet I feel <sup>envy</sup> <sup>for</sup>  
what you have <sup>giv</sup> ~~done~~ <sup>to</sup> yr glorious master  
your Tiburt. Therefore I shall imitate you &

give all I have to D."

And she rose from her seat & went into her  
chamber and wrote out a declaration. Then she  
slipped it 'twix her breasts & returned to the room  
where the pr was.

Meanwhile

While St ~~du thia~~ <sup>During</sup> while St <sup>was away</sup>  
D pleaded w the pr to let him kiss <sup>Stephanie</sup>. But the pr  
refused. In respect. And D said ~~again~~ : "My  
lady, since our wills are in <sup>conflict</sup> opposition it's reasonable  
that our <sup>actions</sup> ~~should~~ be too. And That's why <sup>we</sup>  
say that when <sup>one</sup> is unwilling to the father? <sup>we</sup>  
to argue about don't <sup>you</sup> ~~you~~ argue. <sup>you</sup> ~~you~~ thought  
ye fault <sup>though</sup> <sup>you</sup> fault <sup>though</sup> <sup>you</sup> may happen <sup>we</sup>  
if you don't alter yr wds. Up till now I've been yr  
faithful servant, for if you <sup>had</sup> bought me as a slave  
had me more at yr back & call  
you can't have <sup>me</sup> around more and I  
acted like a <sup>blindfolded man</sup> one whose eyes were bandaged. If I  
had 100 lives instead of 1 I'd <sup>have</sup> wished them all for  
to serve <sup>for</sup> you however at the danger. And yet you  
refused <sup>me</sup>, a little of the <sup>spirit</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>freedom!</sup>  
such a little spirit to the spirit of <sup>freedom!</sup>  
Look for <sup>such</sup> another brother and servant from nowon.

And don't think I'll ever say  
behalf or ~~bring~~ him that money ~~back~~ as soon as I  
reach our camp I'll ~~say~~ goodbye to ~~him~~ forever & return  
to my own land. And some day you'll be sorry I  
left."

As they were speaking the e came in & asked  
D why he wasn't getting ready to leave.  
"My Lord," said D, "we just come from  
our lodgings & everyone ~~is~~ set to go.

The e[led him from the room & walked w him  
& the con through the palace, ~~explaining~~ reminding them  
of his instructions.

"Alas, woe is me!" said the poor fellow. "I am ruined & says he'll never help me again. But what bad luck that all these Frenchmen are so desperate. St. P. & beg him on my behalf not to be so angry." "Very well," said St.

P-1 spoke up & said i "You certainly are a strange  
type, my lady! You don't know how to keep ~~friendship~~<sup>your</sup> ~~friends~~<sup>happy</sup> in time of war & ~~you~~<sup>I</sup> need, they ~~will~~<sup>risk</sup>  
~~their lives~~ & fortune ~~to~~<sup>to</sup> defend you & the empire, &

Biblioteca d'Humanitats

It didn't hear this conversation, but the p<sup>r</sup>  
went to her & begged her to fetch D. "For  
I'm afraid he may really leave,~~as he said he  
would~~. And if he goes it wldt surprise me if I  
~~went w him~~  
left too for love of him. And even if ~~he~~ stays  
~~for~~ love for ~~him~~ like many others ~~will~~ leave. And  
we'll lose <sup>just</sup> when we thought <sup>we were going to win well lose,</sup> we'd ~~wish~~  
you're trying <sup>complicating things</sup> to be too good my lady" said  
P-Lo. "Don't send anyone ~~but~~ go ~~the~~ yourself & pretend  
~~you want to see the e.~~ Tell ~~D~~ you've changed  
your mind & he'll quickly calm down."

The poor buried to her father, whom she found

~~speaking~~  
~~talking~~ to D. When they finished the pr took D's hand & begged him not to be ~~angry~~. D replied: "My lady, die tried every ~~method~~ pos-  
~~sible w yr bidding, & I faile. It thought  
 you agred w me that w. the future so uncertain  
 it is the hope of future happenen is more  
 imp ~~wat~~ <sup>is</sup> important ~~actions~~. For an has acted  
 like St Peter who, fleeing Rome to save his  
 life ~~but~~ <sup>was</sup> was made aware of his  
 error by another & ~~forced~~ to return. ~~Here~~ D have only  
 2 choices: ~~to~~ kiss or ~~to~~ leave. This is my will,  
 furt or unjust, this is my will & you may do man-  
 and me."~~

"If shame came by vile acts were honor,"  
 said the pr, "I'd be ~~the~~ <sup>becomes</sup> most blessed damsel  
 in the world. By ~~agreed~~ consenting to yr desires  
 On the contrary, if honor (~~was~~ shame) & you  
 feel no embracement, since you're unwilling to  
 wait for (~~man~~ who holds my soul captive, ~~but rather~~  
~~husband~~ son's ~~an~~ honor enjoy: Kiss, kiss."

When the pr finished ~~speaking~~ D huel + &

kissed her hand. Then he went up to St & kissed her 3 times on the mouth in honor of the Holy Tri-  
 unity. St said: "Since you've striven & begged  
~~so much~~ <sup>so much</sup> & kissed me by my lady's command, I ~~now~~ <sup>now</sup> ~~her~~  
 you to take possession of me, but <sup>only</sup> from the waist  
 up."

D And D showed up lazien. He quickly began  
 touching her <sup>caressing</sup> breasts, fondling <sup>the</sup> ~~her~~ nipples &  
 every thing else. He ~~had~~ <sup>had</sup> & he found the decla-  
 ration. He thought it was a letter from another  
~~lover~~ <sup>was</sup> ~~was~~ <sup>bestrophe</sup> & ~~and~~ was stunned.

"Read it," said St. "And don't act so  
 shocked or ~~troubled~~, for no one but those of under-  
 standing think you've lost yr <sup>senses</sup> ~~judgement~~ or have  
 just cause for suspicion."

The noble pr took the declaration from D's  
 hands & read it:

CXLII Of Mac's marriage <sup>(italics)</sup>  
 Stephanie's <sup>bride</sup> pledge to D.

Every day we see how wisely nature orders  
 the ~~activities~~ <sup>of</sup> ~~in~~ <sup>in</sup> events of <sup>in</sup> this life. Being at liberty to

disposse of myself as d ~~like~~<sup>wish</sup> & in that ~~choose~~<sup>virginal</sup> state in which all damsels are created, all those I declare to one & all that d Stephanie of Macedonia, daughter of ~~that~~<sup>the</sup> illustrious prince Duke Robert of M, w<sup>t</sup> pleasure & ~~saw~~<sup>certain</sup> knowledges ~~being~~<sup>t</sup> neither constrained by my forced ~~having~~<sup>but to</sup> God before my eyes & the holy Gospels in my hands promise you, D. of Higmount that I ~~hast~~ take you for my husband & lord & give <sup>offer</sup> you my body w<sup>t</sup>out fraud or deception. And I bring you in contemplation of marriage ~~to~~<sup>a</sup> give you the above mentioned duchy of Macedonia w<sup>t</sup> all ~~the~~<sup>their</sup> rights. ~~that~~<sup>t</sup> pertain to it. Furthermore I give you 110,000 Venetian ducats plus 3,000 milled silver marks jewels & robes for the e's holy council estimated at 83,000 ducats and finally my own person which I hold the ~~most~~<sup>the</sup> valuable ~~thing~~<sup>of all</sup>.

And if anything ~~here~~<sup>should</sup> be proved false & arck to be accounted of ~~falsehood~~<sup>deceit</sup> & lying ~~not~~<sup>not</sup> shall ~~not~~<sup>not</sup> appeal to any law of our part or present emperors or even those of Rome, & I renounce

my rights under ~~Caesar's~~ Caesar's lex Julia manibaldi's ordinans in favor of damsels, widows & ~~heireses~~ heireses.

Furthermore I renounce my rights of chivalry & ~~have~~<sup>not</sup> no right to enter the lists for me nor any lady to challenge me ~~but rather~~<sup>they may put</sup> only hand ~~in~~<sup>in</sup> the accustomed ceremony of knighthood & ladies.

And so ~~that~~<sup>t</sup> that after ~~my~~<sup>my</sup> declaration ~~and~~<sup>and</sup> I hereby sign w<sup>t</sup> my own blood.

— S of M. ~~and~~<sup>and</sup> i:ta(s)

CXLVIII How D made farewell to the e & the ladies & returned to ~~HT's~~<sup>HT's</sup> camp

On ~~fact~~<sup>fact</sup> St was not the d's daughter. Her father ~~had~~<sup>had</sup> been knighted a glorious & wealthy prince. He was the e's 1st cousin & St was his only child. When he died he left her the duchy to ~~her~~<sup>wife</sup> stipulating ~~when she reached the age of 13-~~ the age of 13- when she was

XL

~~13 years old.~~ St's mother ~~had~~ had a powerful  
woman ~~she~~ & was appointed joint  
guardian together w/ the emperor. In order to be  
seen <sup>later</sup> she planned the count of Albi in order to have  
more children & he received the title of D of  
M. St was 14 at St was ~~now~~ <sup>at the time our</sup> story takes  
place. When night came everyone ~~was ready~~ prepared  
~~for~~ <sup>(but)</sup>, feeling happier than ~~words can express~~ sent  
for the money ~~at the hour~~ the pr had ~~told~~  
~~promised~~ <sup>He had</sup> brought to him  
lodgings & while his men were carrying them-  
selves he returned to the palace to say good-  
bye to the e & all the ladies & especially to St,  
whom he begged to remember him <sup>while</sup> he was  
away.

"Alas, my lord Diaphelius," said St, "  
& Everything good requires faith. Don't you rem-  
ember what the Gospels say: 'Blessed  
shall be those who believe in me without seeing me?'"  
"But you see me & don't believe. I swear  
that you know more of me than <sup>any</sup> one else."

in the world."

When they said goodbye she kissed him many  
times before the pr & P.L. Many tears were  
shed, as is customary betw lovers. <sup>Then</sup> he went  
on the hand ground & kissed the pr's hands on  
his behalf & P's. When he <sup>was at</sup> reached the head of  
the stairs St ran to him & said: "Take this  
~~a token of my love~~: <sup>as</sup> ~~remember me~~."

She took ~~off~~ the heavy gold chain ~~from~~  
her neck & gave it to him.

"My lady," said D, "Thank you for this token.  
If there were 1,000 hrs in the day ~~I would~~  
think of you every one of them."

Then he kissed her again & walked ~~back~~ to his  
lodgings & had the packmules loaded. They all  
mounted their horses at 2 in the morning. And  
betw the con set <sup>forth</sup> ~~before leaving~~. <sup>D</sup> had begged thee to  
send more ships w/ provisions.  
When <sup>he</sup> saw them <sup>coming</sup> he was delighted.  
& the con gave him the money for the prisoners.  
<sup>He</sup> sent for the 2 counts who had decided up-

# **WOMEN'S CAUCUS**

distributed ~~the~~ money & other things like arms  
& horses before. After they ~~were~~<sup>had</sup> left I told ~~T~~<sup>I</sup> what had happened & about the money ~~block~~  
~~the~~<sup>per</sup> ~~goat~~<sup>time</sup>. I was much comforted by Ste's  
declaration signed ~~in~~<sup>to</sup> his word.

D said: "Do you know how she did it? She tied a string around her finger & it swelled up. & then she ~~st~~ pricked it w/ a needle so the blood ~~would~~ come out."

~~Get~~ come out.  
"Now," said T, "We've won a decision as  
ever nearer to winning our case is my lady, for  
& that gallant Sir will be on our side."

I said ; "Do you ~~want~~<sup>wish</sup> to weigh the gold?"  
They ~~wanted~~<sup>did</sup> it & so it weighed 2 apaintals.

"Her majesty" said D "Gave me more than she  
said. For a ~~light~~<sup>thus</sup> load is only one and a half  
quintals. ~~but~~<sup>Light</sup> & well-paned, ~~are~~<sup>are</sup> ~~thin~~<sup>thin</sup> hearts,  
for they ~~deliver~~<sup>give</sup> more than they promise."

Let us leave them now & see what's happening  
in the camp.

~~the camp.~~ After the gt con & D ~~had~~ left the Tufts

**(CAUCUS)**

feeling after their 2<sup>nd</sup> defeat.  
felt desperate for they had been routed twice.  
They cursed the world & the ill fortune that  
had brought them such grief, for after counting  
~~heads~~ found they had lost 100,000 men & ~~had been~~  
~~they~~ killed & taken captive. And in their rage  
they called a council to consider how best to fight.  
T. They decided to send the King of Egypt, for  
he was the most dexterous & skillful of all the  
Arabs. He rode well w/ bridle or stirrups & wore  
Italian armor like ours w/ a plumed helmet and  
trappings on his horse.  
They sent a messenger to request safe conduct.  
& sent a messenger to T. When he reached the  
riverbank he waved a napkin on a pole.  
Those in ~~the~~ T's camp quickly returned the same  
signal. T ordered them to bring the messenger  
across in a little boat ~~they had~~.  
When he was before T he asked for safe con-  
duct for the King & 10 others. The captain  
~~gladly agreed~~ gave it. The King arrived the next day.  
To all the other lords went to meet him.

at the river & honored him ~~as~~ <sup>he</sup> as a living  
 deserved. He was ~~advised~~ <sup>as he was</sup> & all his men  
 the king wore a rich tunic over his armor &  
 I wore his lady's shirt over the cap ~~which~~  
<sup>se</sup> to <sup>2</sup> of the Saracens ~~so~~ & sent them ~~to~~ to  
 his tent to kill 200 capons & hens, he had.  
 He had a splendid meal prepared of rice &  
 curcous & many ~~other~~ other dishes. He had the  
~~king~~ <sup>was</sup> served most royally. And he  
 stayed all that day & ~~night~~ <sup>nights</sup>. And he in-  
 spected the camp & ~~saw~~ <sup>seeing</sup> how it was organized.  
 He asked why there were so many men  
 on horseback, & I replied: "My lord, they are  
 there ~~to~~ in yr honor."

"If we'd ~~acted~~ <sup>acted</sup> as you have you wldt have  
 destroyed our camp. And for this ~~you~~ <sup>you</sup> ~~will die~~ die  
 death for the man you have captured you  
 go came in at <sup>between</sup> ~~the~~ men you captured  
 & there you sent down the river w/out a ~~grave~~ burial.  
 And therefore I hate you w/all my heart & my  
 hatred is just & shd not surprise you. For it is

neither ~~fair~~ nor reasonable that I shd love <sup>to</sup>  
 one who pursues me w/ murder & hatred amidst  
 the ~~other~~ <sup>class</sup> of crus. War never ~~creates~~ <sup>causes</sup> love, &  
 therefore I ~~will~~ <sup>can</sup> declare that you  
 must die ~~so~~ <sup>especially</sup> ~~dear~~ at my hands, for your  
 own ~~yourself~~ <sup>own</sup> ~~nature~~ <sup>nature</sup> is cruel & you ~~will~~ <sup>are</sup> ~~innocent~~ &  
 deserve it. And all this also have learned may  
 truly call you the most illiterate & unlettered <sup>one</sup>  
 knight & our disordered & shameful <sup>height</sup> ~~height~~ in the  
 others world."

I replied in the following manner: "Yr tongue  
 was ~~bad~~ <sup>so</sup> freely that ~~it~~ <sup>I</sup> must do so for good &  
 evil <sup>as</sup> ~~bad~~ & even for the common ~~well~~ <sup>well</sup> ~~that~~ <sup>it</sup> ~~shall~~ <sup>w.</sup>  
~~we~~ <sup>as</sup> my treacherous ~~servant~~ <sup>as</sup> ~~shall~~ <sup>all</sup> these  
 of yr evil sect, but I do not wish to exchange  
 insults w/ you & even less in my own tent."

The king demanded satisfaction to ~~pay~~ <sup>get</sup> ~~out~~  
~~but~~ <sup>softly</sup> ~~walked~~ <sup>out</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~camp~~ <sup>out</sup> and the king returned to  
 his camp. The next day he called a council of  
 all the <sup>of</sup> ~~the~~ lords, kings, dukes & counts &  
~~christian~~ leaders in the middle of <sup>of</sup> ~~a~~ meadow.

When everyone ~~was in order~~ ~~had arrived~~ the h of E began to speak thus:

CXLIX How the h of E told the gt Saracen lords of T's reply.

"Some prefer using their mouths to their hands but I am not made of such stuff metal. What I like to ~~send~~ my hands on many occasions submitting them to my masters or adverse fortune in the ~~fastnesses~~ of ~~bold~~ knight & in search of worldly glory. And therefore, magnanimous lord I wish to tell describe the Xtiandi wise ~~treasures~~ organization for they have men on foot & horseback patrolling their camp at all times, & we'd never surprise them as they did us. All their troops have been well organized ever since that cap came."

The sultan said: "How many ~~men~~ do you think they are in fact? ~~have~~?" ~~I ask~~ ~~rebon~~

"My lord, & I think, said the king, "That there are less than 45,000 ~~infantry~~ & less than

10,000 ~~on horseback~~ cavalry. They are few but well disciplined, & organized, for yr lordships knows well that ~~I~~ the d of M was ~~in charge~~ so misinformed ~~in him~~ & disorganized ~~in you~~ that we always ~~cd~~ defeated ~~him~~. And if this devil hadn't come from France we'd be in the palaces of Constantople ~~by now~~ & have turned its lovely church cathedral ~~into~~ a mosque. We'd have killed the & enslaved his wife & daughter & all the other ladies. ~~But~~ now we'll be thwarted as long as this cap is ~~alive~~. ~~And~~ to get to the ~~my~~ point let's ~~only~~ fight us except when he has every ~~possible~~ advantage because we are so many ~~much~~ stronger & therefore there is only 1 way to kill or capture him. If ~~yr permission~~ ~~I~~ shall challenge him to single combat for he is <sup>so</sup> most brave ~~and~~ will surely accept. And when we ~~will~~ fight here, if you see ~~the~~ winning let us go on ~~until~~ & kill him but if he's getting the better of it <sup>then</sup> attack ~~at~~ him w arrows & make sure he & ~~all~~ his party die." Everyone ~~thought~~ the his ~~suggestion~~ good.

When the council ended the lord went into his tent & wrote a letter began to write the letter.

The sultan had a servant who <sup>had</sup> been in service <sup>in</sup> ever since ~~the~~ early boyhood, because <sup>the</sup> boy, the <sup>had</sup> been born a Christian in the city of Famagusta in Cyprus & captured at sea by Saracen pirates & became <sup>then</sup> <sup>he was young</sup> & innocent they <sup>were all to</sup> converted him to Islam. When he reached adult hood he realized <sup>that</sup> Christianity was better than the Muslim <sup>so</sup> & decided to convert, return to <sup>this</sup> true faith. And in order to carry out his decision he armed himself & took a <sup>fine</sup> sword & made <sup>rode</sup> his way towards Lord Malver's <sup>the Saracen</sup> bridge. When <sup>he</sup> was a bowshot away from the bridge he took off his turban & placed it on the end of his lance, in sign of truce. There inside saw him coming all by himself & he signalled back to <sup>the</sup> sultan <sup>there</sup>. As he approached a crossbowman who had seen the signals shot a dart at him & wounded his horse.

"Oh my lords!" said the Saracen. "Are you so little forth as to kill me & my horse ~~when~~ under <sup>a few</sup> ~~of~~ time?"

Lord Malver was most disturbed. He had <sup>the Saracen</sup> dismount & sent his horse to be cared for, promising <sup>him</sup> that if it died he'd give him a better one. The Saracen said he had come to convert <sup>him</sup> & <sup>asked</sup> to speak w/ the captain, & when <sup>he</sup> was allowed to speak w/ the captain whom he <sup>wanted</sup> to be his godfather. He said he'd tell <sup>him</sup> many things that would be <sup>useful & in favor of</sup> his honor. They <sup>agreed</sup> & decided <sup>that</sup> the Saracen should return the next day & that meanwhile LM would inform <sup>some</sup> for <sup>T</sup>. The Sar went away feeling v. content. When he got back to camp he & showed his horse to the sultan & the <sup>the</sup> his veterinarian so they could care for it. The sultan asked him where he'd been & how his horse had been wounded. The Saracen answered: "My lord, I <sup>was riding</sup> towards the bridge because I was <sup>sick</sup> & being in this here, all the distance I saw a Christian on horseback & he stopped to await

~~for~~ me. When I got closer he shot this dart at me & it spurned my mount & caught ~~in~~ his liver & knocked him to the ground. I quickly dismounted to kill him but he lived. Before ~~me~~ & begged my forgiveness ~~me~~ to spare ~~him~~ <sup>his life</sup>. My nature inclines ~~me~~ to <sup>wants</sup> mercy & we ended up ~~being at~~ <sup>as</sup> friends. He promised to tell me everything that happens in the Xian camp."

"What good news!" said the sultan, "That now I'll be able to learn find out what they're doing. I beg you to go back tomorrow & learn their plans; whether they ~~intend~~ <sup>intend</sup> to give battle or retreat to Constantinople."

The Saracen said he wd do so, & the next day ~~the sultan~~ he asked permission to return to the castle & speak w his friend. When the Saracen saw it was fine he took 1 of the sultan's best horses & rode to the bridge. He gave ~~the~~ <sup>a</sup> signal & entered the castle & where he was welcomed w gd honor. Soon <sup>A</sup> arrived soon after & honored Lord M & his son gthly. They all entered <sup>the</sup> room where Lady

M was talking w the Saracen. T entered her & bowed to the Saracen, who told him he'd come to convert lie had come recognizing the natural reason recognized the ~~wisdom~~ <sup>truth</sup> of Christianity & had come to convert. And he begged T to accept him as his servant.

"And I warn yr lordship that they ~~decided~~ to send you a challenge tomorrow or the day after. But don't accept <sup>it</sup> under any circumstances, for if you do gt harm will come to you & all those <sup>you</sup> ~~at~~ you." T thanked him for the warning & said he <sup>and</sup> be happy to accept his ~~as his~~ <sup>service</sup> servant. They went to the church & where <sup>the</sup> ~~he~~ was baptized w/gt devotion, he asked T & Lord M's son to be his godfathers & Lady M to be his godmother, they named him Cyprius of Paternio. When they'd baptized him he said: "My Lord <sup>I</sup> d have now ~~been~~ fully <sup>been</sup> ~~received~~ <sup>fully</sup> baptizd by Our Lord & hold myself a true Xian. In this truly, faith I wish to live & die, if yr lordship ~~wants~~ <sup>wants</sup> me to stay & serve you I shall do so w <sup>a</sup> good will. If you want me

to return to my camp & report to you every day  
there, no one ~~was~~ <sup>letter informed,</sup> for the council met in  
the sultan's tent & I always take part in it."

Then T rewarded him w/ ~~the~~ gold chain he  
was wearing. Lord M's son gave him 40 ducats  
& his wife gave him a diamond worth 25  
ducats. & Cypriot ~~entreated~~ <sup>wanted</sup> all <sup>to</sup> A lady M for  
safekeeping.

T begged him dearly to return to his camp  
& report to LM as often as he'd about ~~any~~  
~~the~~ Turkish plays. CP answered, "No! We captain  
& lord, never doubt my loyalty, for as a Xian  
I swear ~~to~~ to be true to you all my life as if  
you'd ~~raised me from~~ <sup>infancy.</sup> But I realized ~~that~~ you have little  
reason to trust me, since I was a Saracen but in  
the future you will see my former love. And  
finally I beg you if you have any kind of sweet  
to give me some for the sultan, for he loves  
~~that kind of things~~ it will be <sup>an</sup> excuse for me  
to come & go ~~out~~ w/out suspicion."

LM said: "I can give you some."

The ordered dates & candies ~~cakes~~ <sup>glazed</sup> ~~candies~~ fruits  
brought & they all ate <sup>at them</sup> ~~them~~. Then LM  
of ~~cakes~~ <sup>glazed</sup> ~~candies~~ & dates, & he went away very  
content <sup>w/ them</sup>.

When he was before the sultan saw him he  
asked for news of the Xians. Cypriot replied  
said his friend had told him they weren't plan-  
ning to leave: "Till yr lordship goes away."  
And he gave me there dates & ~~glazed~~ <sup>glazed</sup> fruits!

The sultan was delighted <sup>w/ the sweets</sup> ~~at what~~ he'd brought  
& made ~~him~~ <sup>him</sup> return frequently. And Cypriot told  
LM everything he knew & LM passed <sup>the information</sup> ~~on~~ to T,  
who was <sup>most</sup> pleased <sup>w/</sup> ~~to have~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~it.~~ <sup>the information</sup>.

This CP swore to never serve the su again.

When the b of E had finished writing <sup>his</sup> ~~the~~  
challenge he gave it to a messenger & ordered  
him <sup>its</sup> ~~to~~ Italien <sup>challenge</sup> to T. The letter <sup>challenge</sup> read like this:

C The b of E's challenge to T to B  
ital

↳ d, Alexaman, <sup>defeater</sup> ~~conqueror~~ of 3 kings by

& permission

Allah will & that is, the king of Fez,  
 the virtuous king of Bougie, and the fortunate  
 king of Tlemcen — write to you, TB, captain  
 of the Greeks.

I shall lay aside all politeness lengthy ads  
 so that we may prove battle thus us  
 deeds may be true, written them us, giving one  
 good fortune that he may glory in the others  
 brain & dishonor & see you wear a woman's  
 shirt, which shows you to be her son.  
 It made <sup>sadness</sup> to my lady & sent it to our holy  
 prophet Mohamed's tomb in Mecca that I did  
 challenge a king or prince or the greatest Xrians  
 captain. Therefore I challenge in order to fulfill  
 my vow & serve my lady & challenge <sup>you</sup> if you dare  
 to accept & swear to <sup>kill</sup> leave you dead or  
 defeated & dishonored <sup>you</sup> in the lists. I shall prove  
 myself w my hands & challenge you to defend yr  
 power, & I declare my lady to be above yrs in  
 beauty & lineage. I shall send her yr head as a  
 present & if you are brave enough to drink from

thy chalice of battle I shall be most happy  
 to prove my worth against you. But supposing  
 yr good faith in this case, if you refuse out of  
 cowardice to fight me, I shall take another  
 course, & I dare not utter than <sup>far so</sup> terrifying  
~~and so~~ shameful to <sup>the</sup> also cherish their honor.  
 Every knight shall defend himself <sup>from dishonor</sup> & lost his honor  
~~& infamy~~ be defiled among <sup>his</sup> fellows  
 clowns and <sup>so</sup> and must suffer <sup>the</sup> it, for w get  
 or more <sup>exactly</sup> precisely treachery you attacked our  
 camp is irreparable infamy. And <sup>the</sup> joy of  
~~us~~ cause gives me hope that I shall kill you  
 if you dare to face me, for ~~Almighty~~ Allah will  
~~not allow~~ such a foul crime go unpunished &  
 therefore I shall <sup>fight</sup> combat you man to man on  
 foot or horseback as you desire before a compet-  
 ent judge <sup>will</sup> fight during as many  
 days as may <sup>be</sup> necessary till <sup>one</sup> of us is  
~~dead~~ <sup>as</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>send</sup> yr head to my lady.  
 And if you wish to answer this letter give  
 your reply to my messenger Egypt & I shall

receive it & this <sup>we may</sup> will suffice to reach an agreement & bring our combat to ~~an~~<sup>its</sup> ~~ended~~<sup>desired</sup> close.

$\Sigma$  and its

# KING OF EGYPT

CL How T asked him for Lord's advice

When T had read the letter he called all  
his knights together & asked them what they thought  
~~they~~<sup>it</sup> the king did & whether he should reply  
& if he replied what he ~~said~~ say to him & whether  
he ~~said~~ to accept the ~~little~~ challenge or not. The d  
of M spoke 1st & said: "I think you should  
answer w the same rhyme, for as the point is  
so the choirboy responds. The letter has 2 ends.  
points; the 1st is the damsel & the second is  
the accusation of treachery. In the 1st case the  
king is in love w the 6<sup>th</sup> daughter who they  
say is very beautiful, & she <sup>has</sup> been promised to him

when the war ends. Think about whether the dam  
set you low in yr land is of as ~~bad~~<sup>bad</sup> lineage.  
Do not enter battle unless justice is on yr side,  
for Our Lord performs great miracles in battles.  
"My lord," said T, "an owt land I loved  
a widow but ~~who~~<sup>also</sup> she was a maiden & ~~loves~~. I  
wished to ~~get~~<sup>marry</sup> her and I think she did ~~too~~<sup>too</sup> and  
She gave me this shirt, And since I left her  
I've worn it in every battle I've  
been in."

The d of Peru replied; "That doesn't sound  
so good, the sultan. The ~~King's~~ lady is  
daughter of the ~~King's~~ Great Khan great  
~~King~~ who has 6 wives under him. He is ~~older~~  
than a king & not as ~~old~~ as the sultan, but  
he is the lord of many lands & kingdoms & the  
Grand Khan is his vassal. And do you know  
how much territory this Grand Khan is lord of?  
More than all France & Spain. I can tell you  
because I passed through his lands on my way  
to Jerusalem. Afterwards I was moved by

Pursuivants  
process

Bailliwicks

Great & little Britain

all the field was bured  
to receive <sup>bailliwicks</sup> sacrament

Chevaliers: Country ~~gold~~ gilt spurs upon their heels  
fouenant sword: & esparsa tallant

Every man was set off w/ his degree - at a banquet

Wmen w/ controls roste: body ~~body~~ body

You may well believe it - betho porlen kreme

a l'ultranger to the uttermost

the high order of knighthood

ships; corges & dromondes

to the utterance <sup>uttermost</sup> - a l'ultranger

vespers; evensong;

~~annistrelsy~~

data: Tony & Eric & Lucia are  
going for a drive

200-7541

Lane's castle, Toyous Guard

sci

constable ~~constable~~  
festa = feast

UAB

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca Humanitats

Margan le Fay

seneschal; major-domo; steward

~~part~~ ~~part~~; the common; la gent, el poble  
clamar merè; to cry every

de continent; avon.

Pentecost/feast of; Whit Sunday

se seven year festees; they make of jay  
of each other / D'auçò mateix; yet more of the <sup>saint</sup> matter  
escrivà - clerk; prowess of arms

scout/fire-riders

host - army; hamber; coat of chain-mail/armor

elm - helme; to do w/ prowess

to encounter / dore, dol / dolor

qs ento, similari - like; to devise; devisar

hart - buckler, stag; hind; doe

in your pensament; in a study

toray l'esent - unto the shield

scalbard / canjir = to gird

of ye courtesy & gentleness

to fall (down) in a swoon

annistrelsy; all manner of jay

The pueblos

anímate  
ballesteras

de R: Lannès:

Valencia: pam: 226 m

Middleton Bela  
Conjunto:  
256-1928  
Llavor: 302  
Llavor: 355 kg

Middleton: recommendations; Bela original  
recommendations

Secretary of US-Sp Joint Comm for Ed  
& Cult Affairs → 2 letters to US  
given nature of wh & seriousness

& importance & length  
2 letters to Spain

+ letter from me in Castilian (of petition)  
to Ramón Bela, not too lengthy, request 6-10

months, detailed argument, to begin such date  
& end such date

(2) end of 3rd stipend request 25 days more

6<sup>th</sup> every 3 months from 9/1 1/1, 3/1  
1/1, middle of May drop a note saying diff

be staying 25 days more

(3) quarterly reports — a wk before each stipend

25 days

22  
in  
88  
22  
3.08

~~Clarín Carte~~ camp clos: = s in lista  
americana <sup>polished</sup> steel as opp to tin lined w  
cloth or leather (not all cleaned in  
white)

pavés: long shield covering most of body  
paresina: shorter pavés

Chesley M.  
Professor Hutchings  
Dept of Romance Langs  
Univ of Cincinnati  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45221  
Prof David A. Griffin 43210  
Ohio State U. ~~B~~ Romance Lang Dept.  
Columbus, Ohio 43210  
Milliken Dr.  
Columbus, OH Ohio

614 / 457-5632

L'armes del cavaller M de R  
Fr Bierie, "The Role of Sex in TB"

Estudí Romànic, X, 1962, 291-300

Revista de Catalunya, VII, 1927  
381-394

ultra-Oh

pink — magazine

S Hevitt, Ancient Armors &  
Weapons in Europe I,

Guy of Warwick

{ Joan Coromines  
162-3310}

Cat

Biblioteca Pública Porta, la Cossassa  
del llibre, Cinc d'Ors, Leteratura  
museus a la U, York House  
~~Hibiscus~~

Univ library  
7230, 84-930

**UB**

Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona  
Biblioteca d'Humanitats

